### Number of Publications in Urdu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Edition</td>
<td>Mar. 1952</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Edition</td>
<td>Jul. 1954</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Edition</td>
<td>Jul. 1960</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Edition</td>
<td>Sep. 1962</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Edition</td>
<td>Nov. 1963</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth Edition</td>
<td>Aug. 1965</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventh Edition</td>
<td>Dec. 1968</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenth Edition</td>
<td>1977</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(The Urdu version of this dictionary has been printed more than 40 times in India and Pakistan. Translations of this dictionary are also available in Turkish, Hindi, and Bengali.)

**Third Revised English Edition: March 2000**

Available at the following addresses in India:

Maulana AbdulKarim Parekh  
Lakad Gunj, Nagpur 8, India.

Maktaba Nadwatul-Ulama  
Nadva, Lucknow, U.P., India.
# Table of Contents

List of Surahs and corresponding Parahs .................................................. iv  
List of Parahs & some interesting statistics ............................................... vi  
Foreword by Shaikh Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi ........................................... viii  
Preface by the Translators ....................................................................... x  
About the Author .................................................................................. xii  
Preface by the Author .......................................................................... xiv  
Unique Features of This Book ................................................................. xx  
Suggestions for Using This Book Effectively ......................................... xxi  
List of Abbreviations and Symbols ......................................................... xxii  

**Part I : Do I Know What I Read Daily?** .............................................. 1  
**Part II: A Brief Journey Through Arabic Grammar** ............................. 13  
**Part III: The Lughatul-Qur’an** ............................................................ 41  
Where Do I Go From Here? ................................................................. 244
### List of Suras and corresponding Parahs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of the Surah</th>
<th>سورة</th>
<th>Page No</th>
<th>Parah No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. The Opening</td>
<td>الفاتحة</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The Cow</td>
<td>البقرة</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>1-2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The Family of Imran</td>
<td>آل عمران</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. The Women</td>
<td>النساء</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>4-5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The Table Spread</td>
<td>المائدة</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. The Cattle</td>
<td>الأضحى</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The Heights</td>
<td>الأعراف</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The Spolts of War</td>
<td>الأعراف</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Repentance</td>
<td>توبة</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>10-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Jonah</td>
<td>يونس</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Prophet Hud</td>
<td>هود</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Thunder</td>
<td>الإخلاص</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Prophet Abraham</td>
<td>يбраهيم</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. The Rocky Tract</td>
<td>الحج</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>13-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. The Bee</td>
<td>البقر</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. The Children of Israel</td>
<td>بني إسرائيل</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. The Cave</td>
<td>الكهف</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>15-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Mary</td>
<td>مريم</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Taa-Haa</td>
<td>سلم</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Prophets</td>
<td>البشارة</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. The Pilgrimage</td>
<td>الحج</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. The Believers</td>
<td>المؤمنون</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. The Light</td>
<td>النور</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. The Criterion</td>
<td>الفرقان</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>18-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. The Poets</td>
<td>التوبة</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. The Ants</td>
<td>النمل</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>19-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. The Narration</td>
<td>الفاتحة</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. The Spider</td>
<td>المغ telefoneت</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>20-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. The Romans</td>
<td>الروم</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of the Surah</th>
<th>سورة</th>
<th>Page No</th>
<th>Parah No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31. Luqman (The wise)</td>
<td>لقمان</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. The Prostration</td>
<td>السجدة</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. The Confederates</td>
<td>الأحزاب</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>21-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Saba</td>
<td>سبأ</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. The Originator of Creation</td>
<td>فاطر</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. The Yaa-Seen</td>
<td>يس</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>22-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. Those arranged in Ranks</td>
<td>الصُنُفات</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. The Saad</td>
<td>الصادق</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. The Groups</td>
<td>الزمان</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>23-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. The Believer</td>
<td>المُؤمنون</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41. The Ha-Meeum Sajdah</td>
<td>الحج</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>24-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42. The Consultation</td>
<td>المشور</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. The old Ornaments</td>
<td>الزخرف</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44. The smoke or Mist</td>
<td>المدخن</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. The Kneeling</td>
<td>الإجابة</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46. The Winding Sand-Tracts</td>
<td>الأحقاف</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47. Muhammad (pbuh)</td>
<td>مُحمد</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48. The Victory</td>
<td>الفتح</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. The Apartments</td>
<td>المُحرّات</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. Qaaf</td>
<td>ق</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51. The Winds That Scatter</td>
<td>الدَمَارِيات</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>26-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. The Mount</td>
<td>الطور</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. The Star</td>
<td>النجم</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54. The Moon</td>
<td>القمر</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55. The Most Gracious</td>
<td>الرخاء</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56. The Inevitable Event</td>
<td>الوقعة</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57. The Iron</td>
<td>حدث</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58. The Woman who pleads</td>
<td>المُبجادة</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59. The Banishment</td>
<td>الحشر</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60. The Woman to be Examined</td>
<td>المُسجدة</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>The Battle Array</td>
<td>السُّلَف</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>The Assembly (Friday) Prayer</td>
<td>ﺑَﺷَرْعَة</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>The Hypocrites</td>
<td>ﻣَنَﺎقاءً</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>The Mutual Loss and Gain</td>
<td>ﺛَمْانَن</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>The Divorce</td>
<td>ﺛَلمَانَاق</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Holding (something) to be Forbidden</td>
<td>ﺛَمْرِهِم</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>The Dominion</td>
<td>ﺛَمْلِكَ</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>The Pen</td>
<td>ﺛَمْلِكَ</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>The Sure Reality</td>
<td>ﺛَمْلِكَ</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>The ways of Ascent</td>
<td>ﺛَمْلِكَ</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Noah</td>
<td>ﺛَمْرِحَ</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>The Jinn</td>
<td>ﺛَمْرِحَ</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Folded in Garments</td>
<td>ﺛَمْرِحَ</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>One Wrapped Up</td>
<td>ﺛَمْرِحَ</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>The Resurrection</td>
<td>ﺛَمْرِحَ</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>The Time</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Those Sent Forth</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>The (Great) News</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Those Who Tear Out</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>(He) Frowned</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>The Folding Up</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>The Cleaving Asunder</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Dealing In Fraud</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>The Rending Asunder</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>The Zodiacal Signs</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>The Night-Visitant</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>The Most High</td>
<td>ﺛُمِّيْهَة</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Parahs & some interesting statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parah No.</th>
<th>جزء</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
<th>No. of &quot;new&quot; words</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>الم</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>سُبْحَانِ الْدِّيِّ</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>نَعَلَتُ الرَّسُولُ</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>ثُمَّ نَبَأْتُوا</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>والْمُحَلَّصاتِ</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>لَا تُحِبَّ اللهُ الْكُفَّارَ</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>وَأَذَا سَيْعَوا</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>وَلَوْ آتَى</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>قَالَ الْمَلَأُ</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>وَأَغْفَلُوهُمْ</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>يَغْفِرُونَ</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>وَمَا مِنَ دَايَةٍ</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>وَمَا أَبْرَزَ</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>رَبِّمَا</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>سَبِيعُ الْأَرْبَعِنَاءِ</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An Important lesson from these statistics:

As you can see from the statistics, the new words in each Parah decreases drastically. This is despite the fact that so many words are repeated just for the ease of the reader. In principle, if you take out the repeated words, the total number of words in this book may well be less than 2000!!! Allah Subhanahu wa ta'aala has revealed His book which contains so few words. This is another miracle of the Qur'an. These statistics should give you a strong push to go ahead and continue memorizing till the end of this book, inshaAllah.
(This is) a Book (the Qur'an) which We have sent down to you, full of blessings that they may ponder over its verses, and that men of understanding may remember.
Foreword by Shaikh Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi
(Written for the original Urdu version of Lughatul-Qur'an)

All praise and thanks be to Allah, and peace be upon His chosen bondsmen and women!

The Qur'an is the final revealed Book that contains the message of guidance from Allah for all humankind. Accordingly, the salvation as well as worldly welfare of the entire humanity depends upon following the guidance ordained in this Divine Book. In other words, success in this world as well as the Hereafter for humankind is treasured in this great Book. Therefore, there is an endless need to compile Qur'anic expositions (in the context of modern challenges and evolving circumstances) while calling people towards understanding its eternal message.

Indeed, blessed are those who have been given the opportunity to serve the Qur'an in one way or another, and more so if the effort receives general acceptance among the public. This recognition fulfills the very objective of providing an easy way for reading and understanding the Qur'an.

Our beloved Al-Haaj AbdulKarim Parekh is one of these fortunate men who has served the Qur'an. He is well-known through his popular lectures and lifelong service of propagating the message of Islam. He is an ardent caller towards the Qur'an. In the city of Nagpur, India, his regular Qur'anic lessons (Dars-e-Qur'an) have affected the Muslim youth, especially the educated class, and kindled in them the spirit of servitude to Islam and living according to the tenets of the Qur'an in everyday life. Till this day Shaikh Parekh is engaged in this sterling service to Islam despite his demanding occupation as a merchant.
His book, entitled *Lughatul-Qur'an*, is part of his literary service which he wrote in Urdu in order to convey the message of the Qur'an among the common and educated class alike so as to make understanding the Qur'an easy for them. The evidence of its wide acceptance is that within 15 to 20 years, more than a dozen editions of the book have been printed. He has translated the difficult words of each Juz' (*parah*) with the help of authentic translations and according to the context in which the word is used. He has also provided the root of the word (verb) wherever necessary. Brief rules of Arabic grammar are also provided at the beginning of the book. This way, the book has become a key for Arabic words as well as a guide to studying the Qur'an with the least effort.

It may be mentioned here that because of my busy schedule, I could only browse through the book casually. May Allah reward the author and increase the usefulness and acceptance of the book, Ameen!

Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi  
Rector, Nadwatul Ulama  
Lukhnow, India.
Preface by the Translators

We thank Allah that our generation of Muslim men and women, especially the youths, has shown a great enthusiasm to understand the Holy Qur'an. Since the first Persian translation of the Qur'an by Shah Waliullah Dehlavi over a century ago, followed by the Urdu translations by his capable sons, Shah AbdulQadir and Shah Rafiuddin, there have been occasional efforts to render the Qur'an in native languages in order to educate the Muslims in the Indian subcontinent. In our times, the Lughatul Qur'an by Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh is certainly a major landmark in this great effort.

Before you start reading this dictionary of the Qur'an, you should keep in mind that the Qur'an is not a book of theories, rather it is a practical book of guidance, to be read and acted upon. As you go through this book, you should simultaneously read the original Arabic texts of the Qur'an. In addition, a translation of Qur'an is of further help. In a few months, Insha-Allah, you will have learnt to translate the Arabic verses into your own language. It is then that you will realize the value of this little dictionary. Once you have memorized the words of the Qur'an together with their meanings, you will discover new feelings from the recitation of the Qur'an. As a matter of fact, you will feel that Allah has removed darkness from your mind and lit your heart with His Noor (Light), Insha-Allah.

Again, all praises and thanks are due to Almighty Allah that He has given us the desire and affection to understand the Qur'an. I pray that He accept the endeavors of the author and reward him in the Hereafter, Ameen.

(Late) Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan Kamptee

A note by those who revised it:
All Praise be to Allah and Peace be upon all His Prophets.

The book is prepared using Microsoft Word with Arabic Support. If you are interested in translating/ printing it in any other language, all you have to do is to get the corresponding words translated and then type those words above the English words in the same Microsoft Word files. You can request the computer disk from the author, if you plan to carry out any such task. There are no copyrights. The book has been published in Hindi, Bengali, Turkish, and Gujarati (in addition to Urdu and English). Effort is underway to get this translated to Tamil.

Part I of this book is available in poster forms, which can be displayed in Mosques, schools, and houses. They serve as an excellent aid for the beginners in addition to
being highly useful for understanding everyday recitations for common peoples. In these posters, a beginner is led directly to understanding of the individual words without being burdened with the grammar of the Arabic language.

In these days of Qur'an software, there are many programs where you can stop at any point and ask the computer to give you the translation of a particular word. The same is true for Qur'an with boxed translation, i.e. each word of the Qur'an is given in a box and the box below it gives its translation (available in Urdu). However, this does not replace the extensive use of this book. It can be used for a serious, purposeful, and planned study to understand the meanings of the Qur'an. It is an excellent companion for a serious student who can use this handy small volume (compared to the Qur'an with Translation) to memorize, recall, update and check his vocabulary as he proceeds in this noble path of understanding the most important Book on earth. He does not need to have Wudhu (a pretext which Shaitaan tries to give us to avoid us from studying the Qur'an) while using this book, which is required if you are studying boxed translations of the Qur'an. You can use it in your leisure mode (sitting, reclining, lying) too, since it involves memorizing the meanings of words only.

May Allah make this effort solely for His sake and accept it. Ameen.

Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
AbdulGhafoor Parekh

Thursday, June 12, 1997

On 3rd English Edition: Praise be to Allah and peace be upon His prophets and messengers. Many thanks to Allah subhanahu wa ta'ala who has given us this opportunity to revise it again and improve it further. We would like to thank all those who have given us useful suggestions and pointed out corrections, especially Dr. Zaghloul An-Najjar for his feedback and corrections on Part I and Mr. Bradley Wilkinson for his expert editing. May Allah reward them abundantly.

May Allah accept this book and make it more useful to the students of Qur'an.
Abdulazeez Abdulraheem
AbdulGhafoor Parekh
Saturday, 25 March, 2000
Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh has been an ardent promoter of the message of the Holy Qur’an among the people, especially in the Indian Subcontinent. He is widely acclaimed for his lectures and Duroos (discourses and commentaries on the Holy Qur’an), which he has been delivering for the last forty years.

Among his notable works is the translation and commentary of the Holy Qur’an in simple Urdu. The emphasis on simplicity of language was to convey the message of Qur’an to common men and women of the Indian subcontinent, who in general are semiliterate. His composition, the Lughatul-Qur’an (Dictionary of Qur’an) has been published more than forty times since 1952 and has enabled countless people in India and Pakistan to develop a direct link with the Book of Allah. The foreword of Lughatul-Qur’an was written by the well known scholar, Shaikh Abul Hasan Ali Hasani Nadwi. The book has also been translated and published in some other major languages, including Hindi, Gujrati, Bengali, and Turkish.

Shaikh Parekh has authored various other books, such as Qaum-e-Yahud Aur Hum: Qur’an ki Raushni Mein (Jews and us: In the light of the Qur’an), Ooper ki Dunya (The world above us), Bahno ki Najat (Salvation for sisters), Aurat ki Tauheen (Insult of the woman), Vigyan Yug Mein Islam Dharam (The religion of Islam in the age of science), etc.

His lectures and Duroos are available in the form of audio cassettes. Recently, the AVM Studio of Madras produced a set of 30 audio cassettes containing the Urdu translation of the Holy Qur’an along with the Arabic recitation by the most respectable Qari of India, Hafiz Qasim Ansari.

Besides Hindi, Urdu, Marathi, English, Arabic, Gujrati, and Sindhi, Shaikh Parekh has a good command of Sanskrit, the language of Hindu religious books. His deep knowledge of other religions, such as
Hinduism, Christianity, Judaism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism and other faiths, puts him in a distinguished class of Islamic scholars. In fact, he is considered as one of the most versatile scholars for addressing inter-religious conferences and seminars, conducting dialogues and interacting with non-Muslim scholars.

Shaikh Parekh deals with modern challenges and conflicts in the light of the Holy Qur'an. He is highly appreciated by one and all.

Being a timber merchant by profession, Shaikh Parekh is well aware of day to day problems, conflicts, and the whole gamut of day-to-day realities faced by Indian Muslims. His approach for uplifting Muslims in India, therefore, carries a lot of weight. His incessant activities have taken him to serve various organizations, some of which are listed below:

- Managing Committee, Nadwatul-Ulama, Lucknow, India
- All India Muslim Personal Law Board (Treasurer)
- All India Muslim Majlis-e-Mushawarat
- Faculty of Theology, Aligarh Muslim University
- Majlis-e-Ta’limul-Qur’an, Nagpur
- Central India Institute of Medical Sciences
- Citizen’s Peace Committee, Nagpur

In short, Shaikh Parekh has dedicated his life to spreading the message of the Qur’an to both Muslims and non-Muslims. He pays special attention to educating the Muslim women who are a neglected lot in India. He has contributed greatly to building a cordial atmosphere among various religious communities of India. This is essential in propagating the message of Islam.
Preface by the Author

It is a great favor of Allah that many Muslims are nowadays more inclined to read and understand the Holy Qur'an. Alhamdulillah (All praise and thanksgiving be to Allah), the number of such people is increasing. In order to encourage as well as help such readers of the Holy Qur'an, I compiled the difficult words of the Qur'an in the form of a book in Urdu, titled *Aasaan Lughatul Qur'an* (Easy Dictionary of Qur'an) and published it as a dictionary way back in 1952. In this dictionary, words were placed in order of their occurrence in the *Surahs* (chapter) of the Qur'an, avoiding those words which were repeated. For example, the words *Alif-laam-meem* of *Surah Al-Baqarah* (Chapter: The Cow) come first and those of *Surah Aale-Imran* (Chapter: The Family of Imran) come next, and so on.

The first edition was sold out quickly. A revised edition was published in 1954. The reviews and remarks published in various religious magazines as well as the notes forwarded by the learned scholars of India and Pakistan were given due consideration in revising the book. Common Arabic words familiar to Urdu speakers were introduced in order to make the book more comprehensive. Once again, the second edition too sold out quickly. I thank Allah for making the book so popular and Insha-Allah useful to the readers of the Holy Qur'an.

It was indeed the mercy of Allah that the usefulness of this small book was confirmed. It received appreciation from a wide cross section of people, including students, businessmen, academicians, and those associated with religious institutions. With the help of this dictionary, I believe that in a very little time and with some effort, all could understand the meaning and enjoy the literary beauty of the Holy Qur'an to a great extent.

**Transforming the individual**

The book was so designed that beginning with a little grammatical exercise, you will be able to translate the Arabic words of the Qur'an into your language and grasp the general meaning of the Qur'anic passages. As
a result, you will experience greater devotion and more interest in performing the daily *Salah* and *Taraweeh* in Ramadan. Perhaps for the first time you will realize what is recited in prayers. Thus, the teachings of the Holy Qur'an will go directly to your heart and strengthen the belief of *Tawheed* (the Unity of Allah), *Risalah* (the Prophethood), *Al-Qiyamah* (the Resurrection), *Al-Hashr* (the Gathering on the day of Judgment), and

**Transforming the society**
The benefit of the book has already transcended to another realization. Those who were learning Arabic and the meaning of the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary gradually came into close contact with one another in spite of being attached to different *fiqhi* schools of thought. With time, they have became conspicuous in the Indian society and evolved as preachers of the Holy Qur'an. They later constituted an organization, known as *Majlis Taleemul-Qur'an*, devoting themselves to the preaching and teaching of the Holy Qur'an for the sake of attaining the Grace of Allah, enjoining people to do good and forbidding evil.

**A little grammar can do a great job**
Practical experience has taught me that most students aspiring to learn Arabic are bound to get dejected if they begin with the unsavory complexities of Arabic grammar. To overcome this difficulty I prepared a few simplified lessons on grammar and introduced them at the beginning of the dictionary. I hope that it will be a more direct approach of teaching Arabic, without having to vex the otherwise enthusiastic student with too much formal grammar.

The addition of the simple lessons on grammar and composition was made in the edition published in 1960. The idea was successful and students were more encouraged to learn the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary. The *Lughat* became so popular that by 1973 nine editions had been printed.

Once again, it was purely a blessing and favor of Allah who revealed the Holy Qur'an to the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ (peace be upon him, pbuh).
Why memorize the words?
It is a fact that children do not begin to learn their mother tongue with grammar; rather, they learn words of speech and start speaking with the collection of words in their memory. They continue to grasp the meaning of new words, memorize them and reproduce from their memory as and when needed to express their feelings. Thus, building a sizable vocabulary should naturally form the first step in order to learn another language.

Next, one has to learn the proper usage of words. Words with two or more meanings may create some difficulty, but it can be overcome with their specific usage. For example, the word *book* has various meanings in English depending upon the context in which it is used, as shown below:

1. I have *booked* (dispatched) my luggage by passenger train
2. The *book* I am reading is the Holy Qur'an
3. I have *booked* (reserved) my seat by mail train

There are many words in Arabic that have multiple meanings, but you have nothing to worry at this stage. Just try to memorize the specific meanings according to their perfect usage exemplified in the Qur'an.

Some useful hints
My advise is to study the simple lessons on grammar very carefully. Then memorize the difficult words and their meanings by chapter, according to your capacity and time. Next try to translate the Arabic verses in your own language. For your satisfaction, compare your translation with the published ones by some learned scholars. Thus the fear of making mistakes will disappear, and you will be encouraged to move on. Ultimately a stage will come when you will be able to translate Qur'anic passages independently.

Having achieved this, you will understand the meaning when you read the Holy Qur'an, insha-Allah. Your heart will feel the divine sanctity, the literary elegance, and the captivating charm of the Holy Qur'an. It is important that as you recite the Holy Qur'an, you pray to Allah to help you act according to its teachings. Keep in mind that Allah is the Teacher of the Holy Qur'an, and He can teach each one of us. Without His favor,
nothing is possible and all endeavors will end in futility. He is the Hearer of all prayers. Always pray to Him for guidance and knowledge.

**A Word of Caution**

There are some people who speak about the Holy Qur'an using its index only. This is an improper approach. Such people miss the very essence of the revealed verses and remain deprived of the real charm and elegance of the Holy Qur'an. Instead of recognizing their own fault, they try to twist the verses of the Holy Book to suit their whims. In fact, they are not aware of the dignity of the one Who has revealed the Holy Qur'an and also the dignity of the Prophet ﷺ to whom it was revealed. When their twisted interpretations contradict the established practices and well recorded sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, these self-styled pseudo-scholars may even deny the very edifice of the Prophetic Sunnah and Ahadith. May Allah protect us from such pseudo-scholars.

There are yet others who outstretch their arguments that the Qur'anic verses are too difficult for a common Muslim to understand. Although they are otherwise respectable among the genuine scholars, they in fact have made a careless generalization.

Both views are erroneous. History witnesses that only the Shaitaan achieved double scores. *Firstly*, those who say that the Holy Qur'an is too difficult leave the common Muslim ignorant and inactive in following the teachings of the Holy Qur'an. *Secondly*, some of those who defend the Sunnah and Ahadith against their rejecters go beyond the right (middle) course and create imaginary difficulties. They say that the Holy Qur'an is beyond approach by the common Muslims. The net result is that Muslims in general are deprived of learning the Holy Qur'an and its teachings.

The Hadith and Sunnah are the only legal interpretations and practical embodiments of the Holy Qur'an and its teachings. The message of the Holy Qur'an cannot be grasped completely unless one understands the Holy Qur'an as interpreted in Hadith and compiled in the established Tafaseer.

I would advise people, especially those who try to understand the Holy Qur'an by using only the index, to read the Holy Qur'an in its original Arabic along with its translation. Soon they will realize how and where
they have been misled by their whims of reading and interpreting it in this way.

**Read and understand the Qur'an**

With the rampant ignorance about the meaning of the Holy Qur'an there are yet greater chances of their being deceived by selfish scholars. If the knowledge of the Holy Qur'an becomes common, none will be able to deceive the readers of the Holy Qur'an. I would even say that none will dare to mistranslate or misguide the people. Similarly, those scholars who say that it is very difficult to understand the meanings of the Holy Qur'an, and as such it is beyond the approach of common people, will also find no takers of their wrong arguments. In fact, the more we recite the Holy Qur'an in our prayers or otherwise, the lesser will be the chance that we will be misguided.

**About the English Translation**

Mr. Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan and Adambhai Essabhai have taken pains to compile this book, which is based on the Urdu edition of Lughatul-Qur'an. I have scrutinized their work and I am satisfied that the spirit and essence of the Arabic words are fully preserved.

While translating the Arabic words into English, they have restricted themselves mostly to the English translations of the Holy Qur'an by Muhammad Marmaduke Pickthall and by Abdullah Yousuf Ali only. However, a few words have been taken from the translations of Maulana AbdulMajid Daryabadi, Muhammad Asad, and Dr. Muhammad Taqiuddin Al-Hilali and Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan.

All said and done, now I leave this tenth edition along with the English version in the hands of the readers. No human work is perfect and free from flaws. Therefore, if readers point out any omission or mistakes, we shall be pleased and thankful to them. Appropriate corrections will be made in future edition Insha-Allah.

The Hindi and Bengali versions have also been released. In the present edition we have provided serial numbers to each word for the facility of the readers. The words with more than one meaning have been repeated when they are used in a different context. Up to the twentieth Juz’ (parah), every Ruku (which represents a collection of a few verses) has
been marked. Thereafter only the quarter, half, and three-fourth of a Juz’ (parah) have been marked.

**To conclude ...**

A quarter of a century has passed ever since the first edition of this little dictionary was printed. Over the years the book was revised and reprinted as its popularity grew. I do not know if I will get yet another opportunity in my lifetime to revise the book. Life on earth is so limited and short, but it is for sure that one day we are all to meet before Allah when, as the Qur’an says: *And you will see every nation bowing the knee: Every nation will be called to its Record (Al-Qur’an 45:28)*. It will be only on that day that this humble author will know the result of his endeavors. The readers too, will know how good was their learning and whether their good deeds have been fruitful.

The Holy Qur’an tells us of different events and various stages of life after death. Man should adopt the rightly guided path presented in the Qur’an before death overtakes him. That is the theme of the Holy book.

*Verily this Qur’an does guide to that which is most right (or stable path) (Al-Qur’an: 17:9).*

AbdulKarim Parekh
Lakadganj, NAGPUR 8 (M.S.) India
Tel (Off): 0091-712-768075, 0091-712-762756, 0091-712-7777420
Tel (Res): 0091-712-762836, 0091-712-762307
Fax: 0091-712-761219
Unique features of this book

This book has been printed in Urdu more than 40 times and is now available in many different languages. It has been a means of bringing numerous peoples closer to the book of Allah. Some of the unique features of this book are:

• It presents the meanings of the Arabic words of the Qur'an in the order of their occurrence. It avoids repetition of words to a great extent. However, the words are repeated quite a few times for the facility of the reader.

• It avoids the painful exercise of locating each word in a dictionary.

• Since you will learn the Arabic through the Qur'an, you will have the double advantage, of learning Arabic and learning the Qur'an. So whatever effort you spend, will directly be counted, Insha-Allah, as 'hasanah' (a good deed).

• You will instantly feel the effects of studying this book in your daily Prayers, insha-Allah. This will encourage you to keep going. Such encouragement may not be there if you learn Arabic from any other source.

• This book can be kept in an office, house, or in a travel kit. When you take a break, just start memorizing the words of those Surahs you plan to study or review words of those Surahs which you have covered so far.
**Suggestions For Using This Book Effectively**

Start with Part I and be thorough with it. Spend a couple of days with Part II, since it will be extremely helpful later on. After that you will be ready to study the main part. Just follow these steps:

- Start from the beginning (Surah Al-Baqarah, Al-e-Imran, and so on).

- Go page by page or Ruku by Ruku or whatever part of the Qur'an you are comfortable with.

- For each part, (a) memorize the meanings of new words; (b) read the translation and try to connect the Arabic words and their meanings with the translation.

- Read the Tafseer of that part. The Tafseer will remind you of the meanings, and meanings will remind you of the Tafseer. For example, while reciting Surah الفيل (the elephant), if you remember the meaning of just one word, الفيل, the whole story of Abraha will come to your mind instantly (if you had read the Tafseer). Further, once the story is there in your mind, it will help you remember the meanings of some of those words in the Surah which you may have forgotten, such as جزيرة.
List of Abbreviations and Symbols

sr. : singular ٠١

dl. : dual ٠٢

pl. : plural ٠٣

vb. : verb ٠٤

im. : imperative ٠٥

ni. : negative imperative ٠٦

vn. : verbal noun ٠٧

mg. : masculine gender ٠٨

fg. : feminine gender ٠٩

prep. : preposition ١٠

ap. : active participle ١١ (Examples of ap. are: helper: ١١

hearer, listener: ١٢

pp. : passive participle ١٢ (Examples of pp. are: one who is

helped: ١٣

one who is heard: ١٤

xg. : exaggeration form ١٥ Ex: ١٦

pv. : passive voice ١٧ Ex: ١٨

sign of sukoon ١٩ or jazm ٢٠

- : Tashdeed ( - ) with kasrah or zair ( - )

Some Remarks:
• Use of the slash (/): you wish/long ⇒ you wish, you long

prove / cause to happen ⇒ prove to happen, cause to happen
• The numbers next to meanings of words represent the word number having similar

meaning. For e.g., ٢١

161. worship, ٢٢

• The three Arabic letters given in brackets represent the root of the word. For e.g., ٢٣

34. they believe ٢٤
Part I:
Do I Know What I Read Daily!?

This part contains meanings of commonly recited Surahs, parts of Salah, and everyday prayers (du'aas). We recite them almost daily and Insha-Allah will keep reciting them as long as we live. It is sad that many of us don’t spare even a few moments to understand their meanings. (Please note that from surah 101 onwards, towards the end of this book, meanings of almost all the words of each surah are given for ease of memorization).

There are numerous benefits of working on these basics. Some of them (insha-Allah) are:

• During the daily prayers, a Muslim on the average repeats about 150 to 200 Arabic words and numerous sentences. By memorizing this part, you will understand all of them.
• You will feel a difference in your attention and concentration during the prayers. You will have less disturbance and whispering from Shaitan during the prayers.
• And as a result, your attachment with Allah will increase during the prayers and as a whole in your life.
• It will serve as an excellent starting step towards understanding Qur’aan (or this Lughat). It will make you familiar with Arabic sentence structure and some Grammar indirectly.
And we have indeed made the Qur’aan easy to understand and remember:
### 1. Surah Al-Fatihah, Ayatal-Kursi and Some Last Surahs of the Holy Qur’aan

**Please note:** 
- Tashdeed (**) with Fatha or Zabar & is Tashdeed (**) with Kasrah or Zair

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم</th>
<th>the rejected.</th>
<th>from Satan</th>
<th>with Allah</th>
<th>I seek refuge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most Merciful</th>
<th>Most Beneficient</th>
<th>Allah</th>
<th>In the name (of)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>اللهم ربي العالمين</th>
<th>The cherisher and sustainer (of the) worlds:</th>
<th>be to Allah</th>
<th>Praise</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>الرحمن</th>
<th>(the) day of judgment.</th>
<th>The Master (of)</th>
<th>The Most Merciful.</th>
<th>The Most Gracious,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>أياك تعبد و أياك تستعين</th>
<th>aid we seek.</th>
<th>Thine</th>
<th>and</th>
<th>do we worship</th>
<th>Thee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>أهدنا الصراط المستقيم</th>
<th>Thou has bestowed grace</th>
<th>(the) Way of those</th>
<th>(which is) straight,</th>
<th>the way</th>
<th>Show us</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>عليهن غير المعصوب عليهن ولا الصالين</th>
<th>those who go astray.</th>
<th>(and) nor of</th>
<th>Those whom wrath is (on them)</th>
<th>not (of) on them,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ل إله لله الحي الباقي</th>
<th>The Ever Living</th>
<th>(There is) no God</th>
<th>Allah!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>إلا هو ولا تأخذه سنة ولا نوم</th>
<th>but He,</th>
<th>nor sleep.</th>
<th>No slumber can seize</th>
<th>The Sustainer and Protector (of all that exists).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لا تأخذه سنة ولا نوم</th>
<th>not in the heavens</th>
<th>whatever is in</th>
<th>To Him belongs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>من ذا الذي يشفع عنده إلا بإذن</th>
<th>with His permission?</th>
<th>except with Him</th>
<th>can intercede</th>
<th>is he that</th>
<th>Who</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Part I: Everyday Recitations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Text</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>وَبَلًّا لَكُلٍّ هَمْرَةٌ لَّمْرَةٌ الَّذِي جُمِعَ</td>
<td>Woe to those who have gathered together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَا الحَفْطَةُ الَّتِي تَطَلَّعُ</td>
<td>what the crushing Fire leaps?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كُلًا يَنْبَذُنَّ فِي الحَطْبَةِ</td>
<td>And what will make him last forever?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شَيْءٌ حَيٌّ وَمَا</td>
<td>And the things that are alive and what.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُحَسِّبُ أَنّ مَالًا</td>
<td>He thinks that his wealth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَخْلَدَهُ</td>
<td>will make him last forever!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>﴿الْعُسَرُ ﴾ إنَّ الإِنْسَانَ لَفَيْ عَسَرٍ</td>
<td>Al-Asr (the time) Verily! Man is surely in loss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>﴿إِنَّ الْدِّينَ احْمُدُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ ﴾</td>
<td>And believe those who do righteous / good deeds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>﴿وَإِلَّا ﷲ ﻋَشَرُ وَمَا ﻋَلِمَهُ ﷲ مِنْ عَلَمِ الْكُلِّ ﴾</td>
<td>The Most High, And He is Supreme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>﴿وَوَهُمْ ﴾ ﴿وَوَهُمْ ﴾ ﴿وَوَهُمْ ﴾ حَفَظُهُمَا</td>
<td>And they will never encompass and guarding and preserving both of them. (He feels no fatigue) in (with) that which He wills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>﴿وَاتَّخَذُوا بالْحَقِّ وَتَوَاصَوْا ﴾ ﴿وَاتَّخَذُوا بالْحَقِّ وَتَوَاصَوْا ﴿</td>
<td>to patience and constancy. and recommend one another to the truth, recommend one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>﴿فِي غَدٍ ﴾ ﴿فِي غَدٍ ﴾ ﴿فِي غَدٍ ﴾ ﴿فِي غَدٍ ﴾</td>
<td>In (shall be) closed on them, Verily, it over the hearts, stretched forth. pillars In</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the elephant? with the companions (of) your Lord dealt how you seen Have not
And (He) sent (go astray?) their plot He make Didn't
with stones Striking them in flocks, birds upon them
eaten up (by cattle). like straw Then He made them of baked clay.

(with) the journeys their familiarity Quraish, For the familiarity (of)
House, this The Lord (of) so let them worship and summer, - (by) winter
from fear. and secured them against hunger (has) fed them Who

the Judgment? denies the one who Have you seen
the orphan, repulses (is) the one who Then such
the needy. (on) the feeding (of) encourage and (does) not
those who neglectful of their prayers, who (are) to the worshippers So woe
(even) small kindness / neighborly needs, and refuse to supply (want but) to be seen,

Al-Kawthar. (We have granted you Verily We
And to me your religion. To you (be) my religion.

And I am not worshipping / will worship you. And nor (are) I worship.

When you worshipped, of that which a worshipper. And I am not worshipping that which I worship not disbelievers! O you Say: Whom I worship. That are worshipping nor you. And

Verily, he (will be) your detester. Therefore pray to your Lord. and sacrifice. To enter your Lord and the Victory of Makkah, the Help of Allah, comes When in crowds / troops, Allah (in) the religion of the people and thou does see your Lord with the praises (of) then celebrate / hymn Oft-Returning (in forgiveness). Lo! He is and seek forgive-ness from Him.

Therefore pray to your Lord. and sacrifice. To enter your Lord and the Victory of Makkah, the Help of Allah, comes When in crowds / troops, Allah (in) the religion of the people and thou does see your Lord with the praises (of) then celebrate / hymn Oft-Returning (in forgiveness). Lo! He is and seek forgive-ness from Him.
Soon will he be (burned) in a fire
he gained; (all) that
the mischief (of) Mankind;
the carrier (of) his wife
and of blazing flame;
twisted palm-fiber.
of a rope her neck (will be) in
the firewood.
/ on the knots.
/ star
/ / star

darkness The King (of)
from the Dawn.
with the Lord (of) I seek refuge
Say:
/ / / star
so that which he practices envy. as / when the envious And from (the) mischief (of)
on the knots. those who blow and from (the) mischief it overspreads;
/ / / star
/ / / star
/ / / star

Mankind; The King (of) mankind; with the Lord / cherisher (of) I seek refuge
Say
the whisperer from (the) mischief (of) the God of Mankind,
الذُّوُسُوسُ whispers who the withdrawer after whispering. -
and (among) humans. Among Jinns human beings, - into the chests / hearts (of)

(2) Azkar and Prayers Related to Salah

***** Prayer before starting ablution (Wudu) *****

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ السَّبِيحَةِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحْمَيْنِ

the rejected. from Satan with Allah I seek refuge

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمنِ الرَّحْمَنَ

Most Merciful Most Beneficent Allah In the name (of)

***** Prayer before finishing ablution (Wudu) *****

أَنَاُنَّ أَلْيَلَ إِلَّا اِللهُ عَبْدُهُ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ الْلَّهُ مُحْمَدُ

and I bear witness except Allah, god no that (there is) I bear witness

أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَبْدُهُ مُحْمَدُ

make me O Allah, and his messenger. his slave Muhammad (pbuh) (is) that

مَنَ الْمُتَّقِينِ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمَتَّقِينِ

those who purify themselves. among and make me those who repent among

**** Some parts from Adhan, Iqamah, and the associated prayers ****

حَيَّ عَلَى الْصَّلَاةِ وَحَيَّ عَلَى الْفِتْرَةِ

Come to the prosperity. to the Prayer. Come Allah is the greatest.

قَامَتِ الْصَّلَاةُ خَيْرًا مِنَ النَّوْمِ

than sleep. Prayer is better the Prayer is established. Indeed

نَا حَوَلَ بَاللَّهِ إِلَّا وَلَا فُؤْدَةٌ

with Allah. except and no might No power

وَأَدْخَلَهَا اللَّهُ وَأَدْخَلَهَا

and keep it forever. May Allah establish it

***** Prayer after hearing a complete Adhan *****

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ هذِهِ الدَّعَةِ التَّاَمَّةِ وَ الْصَّلَاةِ التَّاَمَّةَ

(of the) prayer (that is) established. and the perfect call this Lord (of) O Allah

أَتَ مُحْمَدًا وَلِلْيَوْمِ الْكَابِرِ

and the virtue the right of intercession Muhammad (pbuh) Give / grant
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Arabic Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You promised.</td>
<td>بَلْ لاَ إِنَّكَ لَجِئْتَ الَّذِيْنَ قَدْ كَرَّتُواْ مَعَهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which the position of glory and raise him up to</td>
<td>رَحْمَةٌ وَدُوَّارٌ اِلْلٰٰهِيْ ذَٰلِكَ الْجَهَّامُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma'anah (in English)</td>
<td>مَذَٰلِكَ كَيْفَ آكَلُواْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prayer before start

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Arabic Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I have done openly.</td>
<td>أَنَاْ فَاطِرٌ وَجَهِيْتُ لِلَّذِينَ كَرَرُواْ مَعَهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and what other than You.</td>
<td>وَأَلْبَرُصَّنَّ وَلَمْ أَأْنَى مِنِّ الْشَّرِّكِينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I truly created for The One Who directed (I)</td>
<td>وَالْأَرْضُ حَيْبَأْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with the earth sincerely;</td>
<td>وَكَرَّتُواْ مَعَهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the polytheists.</td>
<td>مَنِّ الْشَّرِّكِينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other than You.</td>
<td>وَأَلْبَرُصَّنَّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and there is no deity And high is Your majesty;</td>
<td>وَنَّلَىٰ إِلَهٍ وَعَفَّاْ أَنْتَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And And blessed is;</td>
<td>وَبِحَمْدِكَ وَبِتَابِعٍ إِسْمَكَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And with Your praise;</td>
<td>And blessed is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Allah: Glorified are You</td>
<td>And with Your praise; And blessed is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glory to Your Name;</td>
<td>And blessed is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allah listens to the one who</td>
<td>And blessed is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my Lord Glory be to</td>
<td>And blessed is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Magnificent.</td>
<td>And blessed is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(be) all the praise.</td>
<td>And blessed is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[and] to You Our Lord praised Him.</td>
<td>And blessed is</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Things pronounced When bowing / raising up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Arabic Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seihah Rabi' al-A'laani lmn Sama'Allah al-Majid.</td>
<td>سَبِحَانَ رَبِّي الْعَالِمِ ُلْمَنَّ سَمَاَّ اَللَّها مُج़ٰیِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to the one who Allah listens to</td>
<td>لِمْنَ سَمَاَّ اَللَّها مُج़ٰیِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my Lord Glory be to</td>
<td>لِمْنَ سَمَاَّ اَللَّها مُج़ٰیِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Exalted.</td>
<td>سَبِحَانَ رَبِّي الْعَالِمِ ُلْمَنَّ سَمَاَّ اَللَّها مُج़ٰیِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my Lord Glory be to</td>
<td>لِمْنَ سَمَاَّ اَللَّها مُج़ٰیِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have done openly. and what I have concealed what sins forgive (for) me O Allah</td>
<td>أَنَاْ فَاطِرٌ وَجَهِيْتُ لِلَّذِينَ كَرَّتُواْ مَعَهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Allah</td>
<td>Aَنَاْ فَاطِرٌ وَجَهِيْتُ لِلَّذِينَ كَرَّتُواْ مَعَهُ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Adhkaar of Sujood (Prostration)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Arabic Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>And guide me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And have mercy on me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forgive me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Allah</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And strengthen me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And pardon me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prayer while sitting between the two Sajdahs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Arabic Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>And guide me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And have mercy on me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forgive me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Allah</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And strengthen me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And pardon me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sana

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Arabic Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Your Name; And blessed is And with Your praise; O Allah:</td>
<td>وَبِحَمْدِكَ وَبِتَابِعٍ إِسْمَكَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glorified are You</td>
<td>وَبِحَمْدِكَ وَبِتَابِعٍ إِسْمَكَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other than You.</td>
<td>وَنَّلَىٰ إِلَهٍ وَعَفَّاْ أَنْتَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and (there is) no deity And high is Your majesty;</td>
<td>وَنَّلَىٰ إِلَهٍ وَعَفَّاْ أَنْتَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And high is Your majesty;</td>
<td>وَنَّلَىٰ إِلَهٍ وَعَفَّاْ أَنْتَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Things pronounced When bowing / raising up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Arabic Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seihah Rabi' al-A'laani lmn Sama'Allah al-Majid.</td>
<td>سَبِحَانَ رَبِّي الْعَالِمِ ُلْمَنَّ سَمَاَّ اَللَّها مُج़ٰیِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to the one who Allah listens to</td>
<td>لِمْنَ سَمَاَّ اَللَّها مُج़ٰیِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my Lord Glory be to</td>
<td>لِمْنَ سَمَاَّ اَللَّها مُج़ٰیِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Magnificent.</td>
<td>سَبِحَانَ رَبِّي الْعَالِمِ ُلْمَنَّ سَمَاَّ اَللَّها مُج़ٰیِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my Lord Glory be to</td>
<td>لِمْنَ سَمَاَّ اَللَّها مُج़ٰیِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have done openly. and what I have concealed what sins forgive (for) me O Allah</td>
<td>أَنَاْ فَاطِرٌ وَجَهِيْتُ لِلَّذِينَ كَرَّتُواْ مَعَهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Allah</td>
<td>Aَنَاْ فَاطِرٌ وَجَهِيْتُ لِلَّذِينَ كَرَّتُواْ مَعَهُ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prayer while sitting between the two Sajdahs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Arabic Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>And guide me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And have mercy on me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forgive me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Allah</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And strengthen me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And pardon me;</td>
<td>وَأَجْبَرْنِي</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Tashahhud

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>اللّهُ التّحالاتُ والصلاةُ والتّقبلُ</td>
<td>And raise my rank;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>And give me ṭizq.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Durood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>أنّكِ أصلى على محمد وعلي آل محمد</td>
<td>And send peace on Muhammad;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O Allah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>كما صلّيت على إبراهيم وعلي آل إبراهيم</td>
<td>And on Ibrahim;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As You sent peace</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prayer after Durood / before the Ending Salam

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>اللّهُ إني أعوذ بِكَ من غٰذٰبٍ</td>
<td>From the punishment of (I seek refuge);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O Allah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
And a person with high rank can not benefit (himself or another)

So forgive (for) me (my sins)

excessive wrongs;

and from the punishment (of) the grave

except You;

O Allah

I ask Allah for (His) forgiveness --- 3 times.

And from You (is) You are the peace;

and to perfectly worship You.

and from the False Christ

the most Merciful.

and from the grave

O giver;

And no You gave;

that which one who (can) prevent

And a person with high rank can not benefit (himself or another)

that which You prevented;

(to his high rank) against Your will.
***** Du’aa-al-Qunoot *****

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْتَغْفِرُ لَكَ وَ نَسْتَغْفِرُ لِيِّ نَسْتَغْفِرُلَكَ

we seek Your forgiveness and (we) ask You for help we truly O Allah

وَنَرْمَيْنَكَ بَيْنَنَا وَ بَيْنَ يَتْوِيكَ عَلَيْكَ

and we have trust in You in You and we believe

وَنَشْكُرُ لَكَ الْحَبَرُ كَلِهُ 

and we thank You (in) the best of all (ways). and we praise You

وَنَتَّفَكُّرُ لَكَ وَ نُخْلُقُ وَ نَتَّفَكُّرُ لَكَ وَ نُخْلُقُ

and turn away (from) And we forsake and we are not ungrateful to You.

نَعْبُدُ الْلَّهَمَّ إِنَّا نُصْلِبُ وَ نَسْجُدُ وَ نُصْلِبُ وَ نَسْجُدُ

we worship You only O Allah one who disobeys You.

وَ أَيْكَ نُسَعْيَا

we run And towards You and we prostrate. we pray and to You

يَوْمَ وَ نَحْفَدُ وَ نَخْبَثُ وَ نَحْفَدُ وَ نَخْبَثُ

Your punishment, and we fear (to receive) Your mercy and we beg and we serve,

يَوْمَ بَالْكَفَارِ مُتَصَّدِّقُ

will strike the unbelievers. Your punishment Surely

***** Another prayer (Du’aa-al-Qunoot ) *****

اللَّهُمَّ أَهْدِنِي فِيْمَنْ هَدِيَتْ وَ غَافِيٌّ فِيْمَنْ غَافِيَ

with/among those and pardon me You have guided; among those O Allah guide me

عَافِيٌّ وَ فِيْمَنْ تُؤْلِيٌّ

with / among those Protect me / turn on me (with mercy) and You have pardoned

وَ بَارِكْ لَيْنِ فِيْمَا تُؤْلِيٌّ

in what and bless me You have protected / on whom You have turned (in mercy);

أَغْطِيَتْ وَ قُفِيَ صَرْرَ ما قَصِيَتْ

what You have decreed; (the) evil (of) and save me (from) You have given

إِلَّا لَكَ تُفْصِّلُ عَلَيْكَ وَ لَا يُقِدِّدُ عَلَيْكَ

and none can decide against You; Indeed You decree

إِنَّهُ لَ نُذَلِّ لَ)

whom You have befriended/ turned towards in mercy; Surely he (is) not humiliated
### (3) Azkar & Du’as recited during the Day

#### ****** Sayyidul Istighfar ******

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>اللهُمَّ أنتَ رَبِّي لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أنتَ</th>
<th>except You</th>
<th>There is no deity.</th>
<th>O Allah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>رَحْمَتُكَ وَاعْمَالِكَ أَنتَ عَبْدُهُ</td>
<td>And I (am) and I am your slave.</td>
<td>You created me</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I did (of my sins)</td>
<td>faithful to the pledge (of devotion)</td>
<td>and promise which I have given to You</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ما استطعتُ أَعْفَوْتُ بِكَ</td>
<td>I seek refuge to the best of my capability,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نَعْمَةَ وَعَداً</td>
<td>and no one is honored</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I acknowledge</td>
<td>that which</td>
<td>against the evil (fearful consequences) of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَعْفَرْ لِيْ إِلَّا أنتَ</td>
<td>Verily Hence, (O Allah) forgive me (my sins);</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am your slave.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ****** Before sleep ******

| اللهُمَّ بِاسْمِكِ أُمُوتُ و أَحْيَا | and I live. | I die | O Allah |

#### ****** Before sleep (Another prayer) ******

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>اللهُمَّ قَطِيَّ غَذاَبِكَ يَوْمَ يُبْعِثُ عَبَادَكَ</th>
<th>Your slaves. on the day You will raise</th>
<th>save / protect me</th>
<th>O Allah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>يَوْمَ يُبْعِثُ عَبَادَكَ</td>
<td>(from) your punishment</td>
<td>I placed my Lord in Your name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I raise it up;</td>
<td>and by You my side.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إنَّ أَمْسَكْتِ نفْسِي</td>
<td>You send it back.</td>
<td>And if then have mercy on it.</td>
<td>my soul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فَارْحَمْهَا وَإِنَّ أَرْسَلْتَها</td>
<td>If</td>
<td>You hold</td>
<td>If</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fā'ihāta bīna tāhīfū bīhā ʿuṣūdul-ṣalāḥīn
Your pious slaves. with what You does guard then guard it

***** After getting up *****

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ الْحَيَاةَ أَحْيَا
All praise and thanksgiving (be) gave us life to Allah Who to Allah.

وَإِلَيْهِ ُالْبُعْدُ مَا أَمَانَا
and to Him. (He had) given us death after

(is) the resurrection. and nor

(who) from me to Allah Who

لاًذًا غَفْرَانَكَ أَوْدُتُ ِالْهَمُّ إِنِّي
(O Allah, I ask) Your forgiveness. removed who for Allah All praise (is)

وَعَافِيٰنِيٰ منْ الْفُجُورِ وَالْخَيَانَتِ
and kept me in health. suffering / injurious things / pollution from me

***** When coming out of bathroom / toilet *****

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ الْحَيَاةَ أَحْيَا
All praise and thanksgiving (be) and and made us

ثَمَّ حَوَّلْ مَنْ عَيْبَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ
any might/ strength. [and] nor from me any power (from) without

 ***** At the beginning of meal *****

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ ِفِي أُولِهِ وَآخِرِهِ
In the name (of) Allah and its end. in its beginning

وَأَطَمَعْنا مَنْ مُسْلِمًا وَسَفَانًا
dressed us to drink fed us to Allah. All praise and thanksgiving (be)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطَمَعْنَا وَسَفَانًا
and gave us to drink Who to Allah. All praise and thanksgiving (be)

فِي مَعِينٍ وَجَعَلْنَا
the Muslims. from (among) and made us
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Recitation</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leaving house</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>بَسْمَ الْلَّهِ</td>
<td>In the name of Allah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>تَوْكَّكَتْ</td>
<td>I trusted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>عَلَى اللَّهِ</td>
<td>upon Allah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وَلَا فَوَّةً</td>
<td>There is no strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أُوْلَى الْبَيْنَ</td>
<td>except with Allah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَوْ أُلْهَمَ</td>
<td>and no power</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَوْ أَخْلَصْ</td>
<td>or I do wrong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَوْ أَخْلَصْ</td>
<td>or I act foolishly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَوْ أَخْلَصْ</td>
<td>or (anyone) should act foolishly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَوْ أَخْلَصْ</td>
<td>or I be wronged;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When Entering house</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>الْلَّهُمَّ</td>
<td>O Allah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَسْتَلَكَ</td>
<td>Verily I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>إِنِّي</td>
<td>beg of You</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>خَيْرُ</td>
<td>the good (of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>المُخْرِجِ</td>
<td>(my) going out.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وَخَيْرُ</td>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>المُخْرِجِ</td>
<td>(my) entrance,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وَسَمَّى</td>
<td>And in the name of Allah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>الْلَّهُمَّ</td>
<td>we came out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وَلَمْ نَأْنَى</td>
<td>In the name of Allah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>الْلَّهُمَّ</td>
<td>we did resign (trust &amp; depend).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَوْلَى الْلَّهِ</td>
<td>our Lord</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>رَبُّنا</td>
<td>and on Allah,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While Entering Mosque</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>بَسْمَ الْلَّهِ</td>
<td>In the name of Allah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وَالصَّلَاةُ</td>
<td>And peace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وَالسَّلَامُ</td>
<td>And Blessings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>عَلَى رَسُولِ الله</td>
<td>(be) upon the Messenger of Allah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>الْلَّهُمَّ افْتَحِ</td>
<td>the gates (of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>لِيُ كُنْ</td>
<td>for me</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>الْلَّهُمَّ</td>
<td>O Allah! Open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>اْسْتَلَكَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>إِنِّي</td>
<td>from Your bounty.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَسْتَلَكَ</td>
<td>ask You</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When Coming forth from the Mosque</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>الْلَّهُمَّ</td>
<td>O Allah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَسْتَلَكَ</td>
<td>I truly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>إِنِّي</td>
<td>I witness that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>أَسْتَلَكَ</td>
<td>and with Your praise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>الْلَّهُمَّ</td>
<td>O Allah:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>وَبَحَمْدَكِ</td>
<td>Glory be to You</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When getting up from a group discussion / company</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>الْلَّهُمَّ</td>
<td>O Allah:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>سُجَّدَنَّكِ</td>
<td>I saw that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>الْلَّهُمَّ</td>
<td>and with Your praise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lughatul-Qur’aan 16 Part I: Everyday Recitations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>****** When Riding ******</td>
<td>سُبْحَانَ الْدِّي نُفَرَ صَحِرْ لنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنْا لِمُفْتَلِيْنَ وَ إِنَّا إِلَيْ زَيْتَأَ اللَّهُ مُقَرِّبُينَ لَهُ مَفْرَّقٌ وَ إِنَّا إِلَيْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ لِبُلْيَاهُ وَ أَنَّا إِلَيْهِ تَوْبُبَ إِلَيْهِ إِلَيْنَى وَ أَنَّى أَسْتَغْفَرُكَ إِلَيْكَ إِلَى زَيْتَأَ وَ أَنَّى أَسْتَغْفَرُكَ إِلَيْكَ to You. and I turn in repentence I seek Your forgiveness but You.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****** Said at the end of speech / meeting / activity ******</td>
<td>وَ آخَوْرُ ذَخَوَاتَ َرَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ حَدِيدًا لَا إِلَى هُوُوُ الْعَالِمُ الْحَيُّ الْقَوْمُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ لَا إِلَى هُوُوُ الْعَالِمُ الْحَيُّ الْقَوْمُ The Lord of the universe belong to Allah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****** Said upon rising / retiring and after every Salah ******</td>
<td>لَا إِلَى هُوُوُ الْعَالِمُ الْحَيُّ الْقَوْمُ اِلَّهِ رَبُّ النَّاسِ وَ أَشْفِي لَا إِلَى هُوُوُ الْعَالِمُ الْحَيُّ الْقَوْمُ The Sustainer and The Protector, The Ever Living except Him to Him. and I turn in repentance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****** Prayers on visiting the sick ******</td>
<td>أَدْهُبُ رَبَّ النَّاسِ وَ أَشْفِي لَا إِلَى هُوُوُ الْعَالِمُ الْحَيُّ الْقَوْمُ شَفَاءَ لَا يُغَادِرُ شَفَاءَ لَّا يُغَادِرُ A healing Your healing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****** Prayers on visiting the sick ******</td>
<td>أُسْتَغْفِرْكَ رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمَ أَسْتَغْفِرْكَ Rَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمَ to cure you. Lord of the throne Allah, the Supreme. I ask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****** After hearing bad news ******</td>
<td>وَ أَخْرُ ذَخَوَاتَ َرَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ حَدِيدًا لَا إِلَى هُوُوُ الْعَالِمُ الْحَيُّ الْقَوْمُ and heal! O Lord (of) mankind, this harm / ailment Remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

***** Said at the end of speech / meeting / activity *****

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Praise &amp; Thanksgiving that</th>
<th>Our concluding supposition (is)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>=all praise &amp; thanksgiving</td>
<td>that</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

***** Said upon rising / retiring and after every Salah *****

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allah who is beyond control and cannot be made a servant of.</th>
<th>The One (for whom) I seek the forgiveness of Allah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَا إِلَى هُوُوُ الْعَالِمُ الْحَيُّ الْقَوْمُ</td>
<td>Ilaa Huwwa al-Allamuh al-Hayy al-Qummu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

***** Prayers on visiting the sick *****

| Remove any sickness that will not leave behind A healing Your healing. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| أَدْهُبُ رَبَّ النَّاسِ وَ أَشْفِي لَا إِلَى هُوُوُ الْعَالِمُ الْحَيُّ الْقَوْمُ |

***** Prayers on visiting the sick *****

<p>| I ask Allah, the Supreme to cure you. Lord of the throne Allah, the Supreme. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| أُسْتَغْفِرْكَ رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمَ A healing Your healing. | Ilaa Huwwa al-Allamuh al-Hayy al-Qummu                                |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In the name of Allah</td>
<td>بِسْمِ اللّهِ مَا شَاءَ اللّهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All praise &amp; thanks-giving are due to Allah</td>
<td>وَجَزَاءِ اللّهِ حَبَرًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As Allah wills</td>
<td>May Allah be in the protection of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the name of Allah</td>
<td>May you be in the protection of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We seek refuge with Allah</td>
<td>May Allah give bless you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May Allah reward you with good</td>
<td>If Allah wills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; reward you (the same)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX B: A BRIEF JOURNEY THROUGH ARABIC GRAMMAR

You will cover the basics of the following topics in this Part.

1. Subject and Predicate .......................... 19
2. Masculine and Feminine Genders............ 20
3. Numbers: Singular, Dual, and Plural........ 22
4. Adjective and its Noun ....................... 23
5. The Possessive Case or Genitive .......... 24
6. Interrogatives ................................. 26
7. Pronouns ...................................... 26
8. The Prepositions ............................... 29
9. Subject, Verb, and Object .................. 30
10. The Tense .................................... 31
    10a. Past Tense ............................... 31
    10b. Imperfect Tense ......................... 34
    10c. Imperative and Negative Imperative .. 37
    10d. Derived Forms of the verb ............. 42
1. Subject and Predicate

Allah is creator.
Muhammad (peace be upon him, pbuh) is prophet.
Tariq is *Mujahid* (one who struggles)

The sentences like these are composed of a subject and a predicate which are called **مَثَلَ وَخَيْرُ** in Arabic. To translate such sentences into Arabic, just put Tanveen ( ـ ) on each of these words (in case they are singular masculine). Tanveen ( ـ ) is also known as double *pesh* or double dhammah.

Allah is creator. 
اللَّهُ خَالِقُ

Muhammad (pbuh) is Prophet. 
مُحَمَّدُ بَيْضٌ

Tariq is a *Mujahid*. 
طَارِقُ مُجَاهِدٌ

---

**Vocabulary for Lesson No. 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>creator</td>
<td>خالقُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prophet</td>
<td>بَيْضٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one who struggles</td>
<td>مُجَاهِدٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house</td>
<td>بَيْتٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>big</td>
<td>كِبَيرٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. slave</td>
<td>عَبَيدٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pious</td>
<td>صَالِحٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truthful</td>
<td>صَادِقٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>religion</td>
<td>دِينٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one</td>
<td>وَاحِدٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scholar</td>
<td>عَالِمٌ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Exercises for Lesson No. 1**

Using the words and their meanings given above, translate the following sentences into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The house is big. 
البَيْتُ كِبَيرٌ

Islam is a religion. 
الإِسْلَامُ دِينٌ

The slave is pious. 
العَبَيدُ صَالِحٌ

Allah is one. 
اللَّهُ وَاحِدٌ

The Muslim is truthful. 
المُسْلِمُ صَادِقٌ

Javeed is a scholar 
جاَوِيدٌ عَالِمٌ
2. Masculine and Feminine Genders

You must have heard the Arabic names, for e.g., رَأْسُّ (a boy) and جَيْلَةُ (a girl). There lies the rule. Just put ة at the end of a masculine (singular) word to make it feminine (singular). For example,

رَأْسُّ رَأْسِيَةٌ صَالِحَةٌ ذَكَرٌ ذَكَّيَةٌ
خَالِدَةُ خَالِدَةٌ خَالِدَةٌ عَابِدَةٌ عَابِدَةٌ عَابِدَةٌ عَابِدَةٌ مُؤَمِّنَةٌ مُؤَمِّنَةٌ مُؤَمِّنَةٌ

Notes:
1. Arabic has two genders, i.e., masculine gender and feminine gender. There is no common gender in Arabic.
2. A common sign of a feminine word is ة (in general) as the last letter of the word.
3. To make a specific reference, we put َ in front of a common noun in Arabic just as we put "the" in front of a common noun in English. When َ is attached to an Arabic word, we remove one of (dhamma or pesh) from the two (Tanveen or double pesh). For example,

خَالِدَةُ عَابِدَةٌ عَابِدَةٌ عَابِدَةٌ عَابِدَةٌ عَابِدَةٌ عَابِدَةٌ عَابِدَةٌ مُؤَمِّنَةٌ مُؤَمِّنَةٌ مُؤَمِّنَةٌ

4. Occasionally, the prefix َ is used to imply generality also. For e.g., َانْسَانُ (the human being).
5. If the (subject) is feminine, then its (predicate) will also be feminine.

For example,

الَّذِي صَالِحٌ. َالٌّ عَابِدٌ صَالِحٌ.

Additional rules for making feminine gender of dual and plural nouns are given in the following lesson.
Vocabulary for Lesson No. 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mg. small</th>
<th>uncle (mother's brother)</th>
<th>mg. beautiful</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fg. small</td>
<td>aunt (mother's sister)</td>
<td>fg. beautiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. big</td>
<td>mg. truthful</td>
<td>son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fg. big</td>
<td>brother</td>
<td>daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. intelligent</td>
<td>mg. worshipper</td>
<td>father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (father's brother)</td>
<td></td>
<td>mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aunt (father's sister)</td>
<td></td>
<td>sister</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercises for Lesson No. 2

Find out the masculine and feminine words in the following sentences and translate them into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The son is beautiful. The brother is intelligent. 
The daughter is beautiful. The sister is intelligent. 
The father is pious. The uncle is truthful. 
The mother is pious. The aunt is truthful. 
The uncle is big. The son is small. 
The aunt is big. The daughter is small.
3. Numbers: Singular, Dual and Plural

There are specific rules in Arabic for making singular, dual, and plural forms of a word. (Yes, dual is a separate and distinct Number in Arabic). There are two types of plurals in Arabic. Solid Plural (جمع سَلَّم) and Broken Plural (جمع تَكْسِير). The plural form depends upon the context in which it is used, as shown below (for the Solid Plural case only):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aarab forms ↓</th>
<th>Plural</th>
<th>Dual</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Gender</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مرفوعَة with Dhamma (ٍ-); when used as subject</td>
<td>مسلمُونَ</td>
<td>مسلمان</td>
<td>مسلمٌ</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>منصوبَة with Fatha (ٍ-); when used as object</td>
<td>مسلمٌين</td>
<td>مسلمٌين</td>
<td>مسلمٌ</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مجرورُ with Kasra (ٍ-); when the noun is used with preposition</td>
<td>مسلمٌين</td>
<td>مسلمٌين</td>
<td>مسلمٌ</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vocabulary & Exercises for Lesson No. 3

Try to practice the rules of making dual and plural by reproducing the above table for the following words (both for masculine and feminine case):

| hypocrite | مُنافِق | believer | مؤمن | disbeliever | كافر |
| patient | صابر | helper | فاجر | one who struggles | one who remembers |
| scholar | عاليم | one who struggles | مُباشِر | one who remembers |
| pious | صالح | killer | قاتل | truthful |
| protector | حافظ | one who prostrates | ساجد | prophet | ٍنَيٍّ |
4. Adjective and its Noun

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

- a true Muslim: مسلم صادق
- a pious person: رجل صالح
- a small book: كتاب صغير
- a trustworthy uncle: خال أمين
- a big mosque: مسجد كبير
- a beautiful house: بيت جميل

These phrases are said to be composed of صفة (adjective) and موصول (the noun of the adjective). To translate these into Arabic, just reverse the order of the words (Muslim and then true صادق) and put tanveen (ٍ) on each of them. The tanveen could be ٍ or ٍ or ٍ depending upon the context in which this phrase is used.

The rules are similar to those of صفة (subject and predicate) except that in case of موصول:

1: The order of the words is reversed; and
2: If the first word is attached with ُّ، then the second will also have ُّ attached to it.

For e.g., using the same phrases given above, we will have:

- the true Muslim: المسلم صادق
- the pious person: رجل صالح
- the small book: كتاب صغير
- the trustworthy uncle: خال أمين
- the big mosque: مسجد كبير
- the beautiful house: بيت جميل

And remember, as in case of صفة (subject and predicate), if the first word is feminine, the second should also be feminine. Further, if the first word is dual or plural, the second should also be dual or plural in number, i.e., the two words should agree in gender and number with respect to each other. For example:

- the true Muslim man: المسلم صادق
- the true Muslim woman: المسلمَة صادقة
- the true Muslim men: المسلمون صادقون
- the true Muslim women: المسلمات صادقات
Exercises for Lesson No. 4

Try to translate the following sentences and phrases. Notice the difference in Arabic construction for a simple sentence (مَبَتَدِئًا وَخَيْرًا) and for adjective and its noun (صفة و مَوْصُوف).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The house is big.</td>
<td>البيت الكبیر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>العَبْد صَالِح</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The slave is pious.</td>
<td>المُسْلِم صَادِق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Muslim is truthful.</td>
<td>الْصَّرَاط المُسْتَقِيم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The path is straight.</td>
<td>الْعَمْ chambre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The uncle is pious.</td>
<td>الْخَالِة صَالِحَة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The aunt is pious.</td>
<td>the big house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the pious slave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the truthful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the straight path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the pious uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the pious aunt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. The Possessive Case or Genitive

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the creation of Allah</td>
<td>خَلْق الله</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the nation of Hud</td>
<td>فَرْعُوم هَوْد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the command of the Qur'an</td>
<td>حُكم القرآن</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the house of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the call of the prophet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the creation of Allah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

1. To convey the meanings of "of," we place Dhammah or pesh (ْ - ُ) on the first word and double kasra (ْ - ُ) on the second word.

2. As usual, if the second word has أَلْ وَلَا attached with it, then instead of double kasra (ْ - ُ), we will have single kasra (َ - ُ) on the second word.

3. The first noun خَلْق الله in the sentence is called مضاف. The second noun مَضَاف إليه which should always be a proper noun.
4. In Arabic the construction of مضاف إليه and مضاف إليه automatically takes care of the "'s" or "of" (Allah's creation OR the creation of Allah) as shown in the above examples.
5. The construction of مضاف إليه and مضاف إليه automatically implies specific person or thing. Therefore, 'the' is always added in English translation of this phrase.

------------------------- Vocabulary for Lesson No. 5 -------------------------

grace  كَلَامٌ
day  يَومٌ
words  سَنَةٌ
rebellion  دِينٌ
judgement  إِقَامَةٌ
messenger  رَسُولٌ
the people  نَاسٌ
to establish  إِسْتَبْلاَءٌ
doubt  ذَكَرٌ
house  دَارٌ
the prayer  إِصَلاَةٌ
human being  اِسْمَانٌ
hereafter  آخِرَةٌ
to obey  إِطَاعَةٌ
remembrance  ذِكْرٌ
food  طَعَامٌ
parents  وَالدَّنَّةٍ
the most Beneficent  رَحْمَنٌ
sinner  أَرْضٌ
earth  أَرْضٌ

-------------------------------------- Exercises for Lesson No. 5 --------------------------------------

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

the establishment of prayer  إِقَامَةُ الصَّلَاةِ
the obedience to parents  إِطَاعَةُ الْوَالِدِينِ
the earth of Allah  أَرْضُ الْمُلْكِ
the way of the messenger  سَنَةُ الرسُولِ
the rebellion of the people  طَعَامُ النَّاسِ
the book of Allah  كِتَابٌ اللهِ
the earth of Allah  أَرْضُ اللهِ
the words of Allah  كَلَامٌ اللهِ
the earth of Allah  أَرْضُ اللهِ
the day of judgement  يَوْمُ الدِّينِ
the remembrance of the most Beneficent  ذِكْرُ الرَّحْمَنِ
the grace of Allah  فَضْلُ اللهِ
the remembrance of the most Beneficent  ذِكْرُ الرَّحْمَنِ
6. Interrogatives

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When</td>
<td>مَتَىْ</td>
<td>Who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where</td>
<td>أَينَْ</td>
<td>What</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why</td>
<td>لِمَادَا</td>
<td>Which (masculine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much, How many</td>
<td>كَمْ</td>
<td>Which (feminine)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Pronouns

7a. Relative Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relative Pronoun</th>
<th>Demonstrative Pronoun</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Gender</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(The one) who</td>
<td>ذَلِكْ</td>
<td></td>
<td>sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The two) who</td>
<td>ذَلِكَ ذَلِكَ</td>
<td>These</td>
<td>dl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Those) who</td>
<td>ذَلِكَ ذَلِكَ</td>
<td>These (two)</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The one) who</td>
<td>ذِلَّةَ</td>
<td></td>
<td>sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The two) who</td>
<td>ذِلَّةَ ذِلَّةَ</td>
<td>These (two)</td>
<td>dl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Those) who</td>
<td>ذِلَّةَ ذِلَّةَ</td>
<td>These (more than two)</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The one) who</td>
<td>هَذَا</td>
<td></td>
<td>sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The two) who</td>
<td>هَذَا هَذَا</td>
<td>These (two)</td>
<td>dl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Those) who</td>
<td>هَذَا هَذَا</td>
<td>These (more than two)</td>
<td>mg.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* sr. = singular, masculine
* dl. = dual
* mg. = masculine plural
* pl. = plural
* fg. = feminine plural
### 7b. Personal and Possessive Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examples on pronouns</th>
<th>Possessive Pronouns</th>
<th>Personal Pronouns</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>his book</td>
<td>his</td>
<td>he</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td>3rd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their house</td>
<td>their (of two)</td>
<td>they two</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>her mother</td>
<td>her</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their house</td>
<td>their (of two)</td>
<td>they two</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your book</td>
<td>your</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td>2nd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your house</td>
<td>your (of two)</td>
<td>you two</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your messenger</td>
<td>رَسُولُكُمَّ</td>
<td>you all</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your house</td>
<td>رِبُّكَ</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your book</td>
<td>كِتابُكُمَا</td>
<td>you two</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your house</td>
<td>كِتابُكَ</td>
<td>you all</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my book</td>
<td>كِتابِي</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg., fg.</td>
<td>1st person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gave me rizq</td>
<td>رَزْقِي</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>dl., pl.</td>
<td>mg., fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Memorize these pronouns thoroughly because they occur quite often in the Qur'an.
### Vocabulary for Lesson No. 7

| Companions | hearing | and | سَمَعَ | وَ | لِسَانٍ |
| Shop | relatives | for | أَهْلُ | لَ | أَنَّ |
| from | I helped | Verily | نَصَّرَتُ | أَنَّ | لَسْتَ |
| son | Sustainer, Lord | tongue | رَبُّكَ | لَهَا | لَسْانٍ |

### Exercises for Lesson No. 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>He is a Muslim.</th>
<th>You are a scholar.</th>
<th>She is righteous.</th>
<th>I helped him</th>
<th>towards them (females)</th>
<th>for us</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>هو مسلم</td>
<td>أنت عالم</td>
<td>هي صالحة</td>
<td>منك</td>
<td>منككم</td>
<td>لنا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am a believer.</td>
<td>your tongue for him</td>
<td>towards me</td>
<td>نصْرِكَ</td>
<td>النّا</td>
<td>إليكِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أنت مؤمن</td>
<td>لسانكم</td>
<td>لى</td>
<td>تَصَرُّفْتُ</td>
<td>لَأَنتَا</td>
<td>الّيْنِينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your son</td>
<td>towards us</td>
<td>verily you (males)</td>
<td>منك</td>
<td>أنكِم</td>
<td>لَأَنتَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بني</td>
<td>منك</td>
<td>منككم</td>
<td>أَنْتَاهُمْ</td>
<td>أَنْتَا</td>
<td>أَنتَهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I helped him</td>
<td>towards them (males)</td>
<td>your hearing</td>
<td>منك</td>
<td>أنت</td>
<td>سْمَعْكَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>منك</td>
<td>منك</td>
<td>منككم</td>
<td>إِلَيْهِمْ</td>
<td>إِلَيْنِ</td>
<td>إِلَيْهِمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from you</td>
<td>from you</td>
<td>verily we</td>
<td>منك</td>
<td>منك</td>
<td>إِلَيْنِا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رَبُّنا</td>
<td>رَبُّنا</td>
<td>رَبُّكُمْ</td>
<td>لَهُمَا</td>
<td>لَهَا</td>
<td>إِلَيْنِا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>our Lord</td>
<td>our Lord</td>
<td>my relatives</td>
<td>ربنا</td>
<td>ربنا</td>
<td>أَهْلِي</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. **The Preposition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prepositions</th>
<th>Examples of Prepositions / usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fi</strong></td>
<td>in a house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Min</strong></td>
<td>We read from the Qur'an.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ala</strong></td>
<td>on a mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lak</strong></td>
<td>like a man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gan</strong></td>
<td>I heard about Prayer in the Masjid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td>I entered with security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lil</strong></td>
<td>for people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ali</strong></td>
<td>towards a city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Haithi</strong></td>
<td>until the day-break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>W</strong></td>
<td>By Allah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rules of using Prepositions:**

1. These words are used as connectors.

2. When these words are used with a proper noun, then a double kasrah (ـ ـ), is placed on the last letter of word (or a single kasra, ـ in case ﷲ is attached with it).
9. Subject، Verb، and Object

In general, in an Arabic sentence, the verb comes first, followed by the subject and the object. A Double Dhammah or tanveen (ـ) is placed on the subject and double fathah (ـ) is placed on the object. Look at the following examples:

Hameed read the Qur'an.

Iqbal wrote a book.

In the first sentence, read is the verb, Hameed is the subject, and the Qur'an is the object. In the second one, wrote is the verb, Iqbal is the subject, and a book is the object.

************* Vocabulary for Lesson No. 9 *************

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>قرأ</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كتب</td>
<td>wrote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خدع</td>
<td>cheated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جعل</td>
<td>made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فرق</td>
<td>separated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ماء</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خلق</td>
<td>created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جمع</td>
<td>collected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مال</td>
<td>wealth, means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كتبت</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كتبنا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خذعن</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جعلنا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جمعنا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خلقنا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

== Exercises for Lesson No. 9 ==

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

Allah made Muhammad (pbuh) a messenger.

Allah created the people.

Allah revealed the book.

The Satan cheacter the man.

We parted the sea.

Note: When a word is attached with then one of two fathah (ـ)، kasrah (ـ) or dhammah (ـ) in a tanveen (ــ or ــ) are dropped. For example, as shown in the above sentences, has double dhammah, whereas has one dhammah since is attached with . Similarly, has double fathah, whereas has only one fathah.
### 10. Tense

**10a. The Past Tense**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past Tense</th>
<th>Possessive Pronouns</th>
<th>Personal Pronouns</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>he did</td>
<td>فَعَلَّ</td>
<td>هُوَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they two</td>
<td>فَعَلاَ</td>
<td>هُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did</td>
<td>فَعَلُوا</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she did</td>
<td>فَعَلَتْ</td>
<td>هِئَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did</td>
<td>فَعَلَتْ</td>
<td>هُمَّهَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did</td>
<td>فَعَلَتْ</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you did</td>
<td>فَعَلَتْ</td>
<td>كَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did</td>
<td>فَعَلَتْ</td>
<td>كُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you all</td>
<td>فَعَلُتمُ</td>
<td>كَمُهُ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did</td>
<td>فَعَلَتْ</td>
<td>كَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did</td>
<td>فَعَلَتْ</td>
<td>كُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did</td>
<td>فَعَلُتمُ</td>
<td>كَمُهُ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I did</td>
<td>فَعَلَتْ</td>
<td>يَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did</td>
<td>فَعَلَتْ</td>
<td>نَحْنُ</td>
<td>dl.,</td>
<td>mg.,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pl.,</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gender:** *mg.*: Masculine gender; *fg.*: Feminine gender

**Number:** *sr.*: Singular; *dl.*: Dual; *pl.*: Plural (n)
Try to practice the pronouns and past tense by repeating the conjugation table using the following words. This will greatly help you in getting yourself familiarized with the verb forms. Is it not worth repeating it 10 to 15 times so that you can remember it for the rest of your life? It certainly is! Learning and practicing them for the sake of understanding Qur'an is one of the best worship for which you will be abundantly rewarded by Allah, inshaAllah.

****************************************************************************** Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a ******************************************************************************

he did فعلَ  
he went ذهبَ  
he found وجَدَ

he wrote كتبَ  
he killed قتلَ  
he refused كفرَ

he read قرأَ  
he made جعلَ  
he joined وصلَ

he helped نصرَ  
he opened فتحَ  
he created خلقَ

he hit ضربَ  
he entered دخلَ  
he sent بعثَ

gave example طلبَ  
he drank شربَ  
he provided rizq رزقَ

he demanded طلبَ

****************************************************************************** Exercises for Lesson No. 10a ******************************************************************************

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The English translation is provided for you to check your answers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mg. dl. they opened</th>
<th>فتحاً</th>
<th>mg. pl. they wrote</th>
<th>كتبوا</th>
<th>mg. pl. they demanded</th>
<th>طلبتَمْ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mg. pl. you did</td>
<td>فعلْتْهمَ</td>
<td>mg. you helped</td>
<td>نصرتْ</td>
<td>mg. pl. you demanded</td>
<td>طلبتَهمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. pl. they did</td>
<td>فعلْتُهُمْ</td>
<td>mg. you helped</td>
<td>نصرتْ</td>
<td>mg. pl. you demanded</td>
<td>طلبتَهمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg./fg. dl. you two did</td>
<td>فعلْتَما</td>
<td>mg. pl. they demanded</td>
<td>طلبتَمَا</td>
<td>mg. pl. you went</td>
<td>ذهبَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. dl. they two did</td>
<td>فعلْتَهُمَا</td>
<td>mg. pl. they demanded</td>
<td>طلبتَمَا</td>
<td>mg. pl. you went</td>
<td>ذهبَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. you did</td>
<td>فعلْتْهُ</td>
<td>mg. pl. they demanded</td>
<td>طلبتَهُ</td>
<td>mg. pl. you went</td>
<td>ذهبَهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fg. she did</td>
<td>فعلْتْهُ</td>
<td>mg. pl. they demanded</td>
<td>طلبتَهُ</td>
<td>mg. pl. you went</td>
<td>ذهبَهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fg. pl. they did</td>
<td>فعلْنَهُمْ</td>
<td>mg. pl. they demanded</td>
<td>طلبتُنَمَا</td>
<td>mg. pl. you went</td>
<td>ذهبْنَمَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. pl. you went</td>
<td>ذهبْتُمْ</td>
<td>mg. pl. they demanded</td>
<td>طلبتُنَمَا</td>
<td>mg. pl. you went</td>
<td>ذهبْنَمَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg./fg. dl. you two helped</td>
<td>نصرْنَتمَا</td>
<td>mg. pl. you wrote</td>
<td>كتبْتمَا</td>
<td>mg. pl. you wrote</td>
<td>كتبْتمَا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Active and Passive Voices

You already know that فَعَّلْ means (he) did. To make passive voice of this, you have to write it as فَعَّلَ which means (it) is done. Further examples are given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mg. you demanded</th>
<th>طَلَّبْتُ</th>
<th>fg. dl. they two hit</th>
<th>صَرَبَتْنَا</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fg. dl. they two helped</td>
<td>نَصَبَتْنَا</td>
<td>mg. pl. they went</td>
<td>دَهْبُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg./fg. dl. you two went</td>
<td>دَهْبَتْنَا</td>
<td>mg. you opened</td>
<td>فَنْتَحَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. pl. you helped</td>
<td>نَصَبَتْمُ</td>
<td>mg./fg. dl. you two wrote</td>
<td>كُتْبُتْمُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fg. you wrote</td>
<td>كُتْبَتْ</td>
<td>mg. pl. they opened</td>
<td>فَنْتَحُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. he wrote</td>
<td>كُتْبْنَا</td>
<td>mg. you demanded</td>
<td>طَلَّبَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. pl. you opened</td>
<td>فَنْتَحْتُمُ</td>
<td>mg. dl. they two went</td>
<td>دَهَبْنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg. pl. they hit</td>
<td>صَرَبْنَا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Important Note:** Always be careful in placing A’araab (fathah, kasrah, or dhammah) on different parts of a sentence. A little change in these A'araab may lead to a completely different message. The tense may change from active to passive or the object may be changed to subject. In some cases, the sentence may not make any sense at all.
### 10b. The Present (and Future) Tense

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Tense</th>
<th>Possessive Pronouns</th>
<th>Personal Pronouns</th>
<th>No. Gender Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>he does</td>
<td>يفعلُ</td>
<td>هُوَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they do</td>
<td>يفعلُان</td>
<td>هُمَا</td>
<td>dl. mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they do</td>
<td>يفعلُون</td>
<td>هُمُّ</td>
<td>pl. 3rd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she does</td>
<td>تفعلُ</td>
<td>هَا</td>
<td>sr. 1st person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they do</td>
<td>تفعلُان</td>
<td>هُمَا</td>
<td>dl. fg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they do</td>
<td>تفعلُون</td>
<td>هُنُّ</td>
<td>pl. 1st person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>تفعلُ</td>
<td>كُنْ</td>
<td>sr. 2nd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>تفعلُان</td>
<td>كُنْمَا</td>
<td>dl. mg. 2nd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>تفعلُون</td>
<td>كُنْمُّ</td>
<td>pl. 2nd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>تفعلُين</td>
<td>كُنْتَ</td>
<td>sr. 3rd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>تفعلُان</td>
<td>كُنْمَا</td>
<td>dl. fg. 3rd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you do</td>
<td>تفعلُنُّ</td>
<td>كُنْنَ</td>
<td>pl. 3rd person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I do</td>
<td>افعلُ</td>
<td>يَ</td>
<td>sr. 1st person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We do</td>
<td>نفعلُ</td>
<td>نَا</td>
<td>dl. mg. 1st person</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gender:**  
mg: Masculine gender;  
fg: Feminine gender

**Number:**  
sr.: Singular;  
dl.: Dual;  
pl: Plural (n)
IMPORTANT NOTE: مضاعع actually is the Imperfect Tense and refers to an action which is incomplete at the time to which reference is being made. It refers to the present tense in general. It becomes Future tense by addition of the prefix س or the particle سوف before the مضاعع forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>يشربان</td>
<td>mg. dl. they two drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يجمعون</td>
<td>mg. he collects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أعلم</td>
<td>I know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أفتح</td>
<td>I open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نجعل مانا</td>
<td>fg. sr. you collect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يعبدو</td>
<td>mg. pl. they thank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يكفرنون</td>
<td>mg. pl. they disbelieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أعبد</td>
<td>I worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تعلم</td>
<td>mg. you know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا نسمع</td>
<td>we don't hear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا أكفر</td>
<td>I don't disbelieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا يعلمون</td>
<td>mg. they don't know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يعبدو مانا</td>
<td>pl. we worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يكفرنونن</td>
<td>mg. pl. they recite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا يعبدون</td>
<td>mg. pl. you recite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ولاهم ينحرلون</td>
<td>And they will not grieve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا يعبدو ما يعبدون</td>
<td>They hear the words of Allah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تعبد إلا الله</td>
<td>I do not worship what you worship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا يؤمنون بالله ورسوله</td>
<td>We do not worship except Allah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا يفهمون في الله والرسول</td>
<td>They believe in Allah and His messenger.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Active and Passive Voice:**

As you have seen earlier, 

*فعلَ*  

is made passive by writing  

*فعلَ* , i.e., first letter will have dhammah / pesh ( - ) and the third letter will have fathah ( - ). The remaining letters will have the same A'araab as in the case of active voice.

In case of present tense, 

*فعلَ* is made passive by writing it as  

, i.e., first letter will have dhammah / pesh ( - ) and the third letter will have fathah ( - ). The remaining letters will have the same A'araab as in the case of active voice.

Concentrate on the following examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>he drinks</th>
<th>يُشرَبُ</th>
<th>he is made / given to drink</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>they (all, mg) help</td>
<td>يُصَرَونَ</td>
<td>they (all, mg) are helped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (mg) ask</td>
<td>تَسْأَلُ</td>
<td>you (mg) are asked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---------------------  Vocabulary & Exercises  ---------------------

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The translation is provided for you to check yourself.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>they understand</th>
<th>يَفْقِهُونَ</th>
<th>they cut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>they (women) are</td>
<td>يَسْتَنَنَ</td>
<td>they will not asked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asked</td>
<td>لا يَخَافُونَ</td>
<td>they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they do not fear</td>
<td>يَفْتَحُ</td>
<td>they are killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(it) is opened.</td>
<td>لا يَقْطَعُونَ</td>
<td>you understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they do not cut</td>
<td>يَفْقِهُونَ</td>
<td>you are helped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are provided.</td>
<td>تَنْصَرُونَ</td>
<td>you are helped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are provided.</td>
<td>تَنْصَرُونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10c. Imperative and Negative Imperative

You can order only to the person in front of you (2nd person). Therefore, the imperative and negative forms for only the 2nd person are provided below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't do (it).</td>
<td>لا تفعلُ</td>
<td>أنتُ</td>
<td>كُمْ</td>
<td></td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>2nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do (it).</td>
<td>فعلُ</td>
<td>انتمُ</td>
<td>فعلُوا</td>
<td></td>
<td>dl. mg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(you two) do (it).</td>
<td>لا تفعلُا</td>
<td>انتمَا</td>
<td>كُمْا فَعَلْا</td>
<td></td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>2nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do (it).</td>
<td>فعلُوا</td>
<td>انتمُوا</td>
<td>كُمْ فَعَلْوا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(you all) do (it).</td>
<td>لا تفعلُونَ</td>
<td>انتمُنَ كُمْا فَعَلَنَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do (it).</td>
<td>فعلُونَ</td>
<td>انتمُنَ كُمْ فَعَلْونَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>dl. fg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(you two) do (it).</td>
<td>لا تفعلُا</td>
<td>انتمَا كُمْا فَعَلْا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do (it).</td>
<td>فعلُا</td>
<td>انتمَا فَعَلْا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a**

to act, work  عملَ
to know علمَ
to open, expand شَوَّحَ
(he) separated, divided فَوَقَ
came near قَرَبَ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ask</th>
<th>Drink</th>
<th>Ride</th>
<th>Went</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>سَلَل</td>
<td>شَربَ</td>
<td>رَكَبَ</td>
<td>ذَهَبَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asked</td>
<td>drank</td>
<td>rode</td>
<td>went</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Exercises for Lesson No. 10c

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>اذهبُ</td>
<td>(you) Go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تَقْرِبْنَ</td>
<td>Do not go near (it).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تخافِي</td>
<td>Do not fear (it).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اشْرُحْ</td>
<td>Open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قْلْ</td>
<td>(you) Say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اشْرُحْ لِي</td>
<td>open up for me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اشْرِبُوا</td>
<td>(you two) don't come near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ارْكِبُوا</td>
<td>(you all) drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قْوَلُوا</td>
<td>(you two) don't come near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كُنْ</td>
<td>Be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عَلِمْ</td>
<td>im. mg. sr. Know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تَفْتَعلْ</td>
<td>ni. mg. sr. Do not do (it).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تَقْرِبْ</td>
<td>ni. mg. sr. Do not go.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تَعْملْ</td>
<td>ni. mg. sr. Do not make.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تَقْولُوا</td>
<td>ni. mg. pl. Do not say.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تَقْرِبَ</td>
<td>(you two) don't come near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تَسْأَلِينَ</td>
<td>don't ask me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>وَاسْمَعُوا</td>
<td>and (you all) listen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تَقْولُوا</td>
<td>ni. mg. pl. Do not be divided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا تَكُونُوا</td>
<td>ni. mg. pl. Do not be.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IMPORTANT NOTE**

All the verb forms of **فعل** that were taught in the previous lessons along with personal and possessive pronouns are given in the table on the next page. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times for different verbs such as: **عملَ، علمَ، كُفِّرْ، نُفَقَ، شَرَبَ، فَتَحَ، ذُهِبَ، قَتَلَ، جَعَلَ، كَتَبَ، دُعَلَ، طَلَبَ.**
### Conjugation table for the verb ُفَعَلَ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>زَمَنَ</th>
<th>جَنْسًا</th>
<th>مَعْتَصَبًا</th>
<th>مَاضِيًا</th>
<th>مَفْعُولًا</th>
<th>نُفَعَلًا</th>
<th>مُعْلُونَ</th>
<th>مُعْلُونَا</th>
<th>مُعْلُونَانَ</th>
<th>مُعْلُونًا</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>ُهُوَ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُانَ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td>يَفْعَلُونَ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
<td>ُهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>لا يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>ُةَنْتَ</td>
<td>ُكَأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبَأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>لا يَفْعَلْ</td>
<td>ُأَنْتَ</td>
<td>ُكَأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبَأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td>لا يَفْعَلُونْ</td>
<td>ُأَنْتُمْ</td>
<td>ُكَأْنَتُمْ</td>
<td>ُكْبَأْنَتُمْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتُمْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتُمْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>لا يَفْعَلُ</td>
<td>ُأَنْتَ</td>
<td>ُكَأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبَأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>لا يَفْعَلْ</td>
<td>ُأَنْتُمْ</td>
<td>ُكَأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبَأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td>لا يَفْعَلُونْ</td>
<td>ُأَنْتُمْ</td>
<td>ُكَأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبَأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
<td>ُكْبِأْنَتْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

39 Arabic Grammar
The verb forms of كان are extensively used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.
Different forms of قالَ are frequently used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.
10d. Derived Forms of the Verb 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbal Noun</th>
<th>Passive participle</th>
<th>Active participle</th>
<th>Present (&amp; future) Tense</th>
<th>Past Tense</th>
<th>S. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مَصَدَرَ</td>
<td>اسم الفاعل</td>
<td>اسم المفعول</td>
<td>مُضَارِع</td>
<td>ماضي</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فعل</td>
<td>فعل</td>
<td>فعل</td>
<td>فعل</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَفَعَّل</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَفَاعِل</td>
<td>مَفَاعِل</td>
<td>مَفَاعِل</td>
<td>مَفَاعِل</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اَفْعَل</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَفَعَّل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَفَاعِل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الفَعَّل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اَفْعَل</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الفَلَال</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>مَعْلُ</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اَفْعَل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>مُتَفَعَّل</td>
<td>10.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اَسْتَفَعَل</td>
<td>مُسَتَفَعَل</td>
<td>مُسَتَفَعَل</td>
<td>مُسَتَفَعَل</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: It is suggested that you practice on this table after memorizing the meanings of around a Juz' (parah). Try to repeat this table for a couple of verbs. You will have a much wider understanding of different verbs and their meanings which occur in the Qur'an. After this practice, you will be able to remember and connect the derived forms with their root word easily. For each of the verb, you can repeat the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فعل" and feel for yourself the power of Arabic language. The following page gives an example of how the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فعل" can be reproduced for the derived form number 3, أَفْعَل. You can reproduce the following for each of the derivatives.
An Example: Conjugation table for the verb أَعْلَمْ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>يَعْلَمُ</td>
<td>هُوَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَعْلَمْنَ</td>
<td>هُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَعْلِمْنَ</td>
<td>هُمْ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَعْلَمْ</td>
<td>هُنَّ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَعْلَمْ</td>
<td>كَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَعْلَمْنَا</td>
<td>كُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَعْلَمْنِلَ</td>
<td>كُمْ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَعْلَمْنِ</td>
<td>كُنَّ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَعْلِمْ</td>
<td>يَ</td>
<td>sr.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَعْلِمْنَا</td>
<td>كُمَا</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَعْلِمْنِ</td>
<td>كُنَّ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَعْلَمْ</td>
<td>نَهْنُ</td>
<td>dl.</td>
<td>mg.</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَعْلِمْنا</td>
<td>نَهْنَأ</td>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>fg.</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The table shows the conjugation of the verb أَعْلَمْ in different tenses and persons.
blank page
blank page
Part III:
The Lughatul Qur'aan

Ruku Signs: In the Qur'aan, the letter ١ is placed at the end of every Ruku', usually placed on the side margin. Further, the practice is followed in the Indian subcontinent. Please keep in mind that:

- The number at the top of this letter represents the number of Rukus completed so far from the start of Surah.
- The number at the bottom represents the number of Rukus completed so far from the start of Juz (or parah).
- The number inside the belly of ١ represents the number of verses in that Ruku.

If you are looking for 38th Ruku of Surah Al-Baqarah, then search for

\[
\begin{array}{c}
38 \\
8 \\
6
\end{array}
\]

alongside margins in the Qur'aan. The numbers show that it is the 38th Ruku' of Surah Al-Baqarah, 6th Ruku' of 3rd Juz (parah) and there are 8 verses between 37th and 38th Rukus. In the English text of this book, the signs are given as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>١٨٥٤</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These signs are provided to make it easy for a student to locate the new words in a particular Ruku'.
Read! in the name of Your Lord who created -
Created man out of leech-like clot
In the name of Allah, Most Beneficent, Most Merciful

The Opening
Surah 1: Al-Fatihah

1 to take refuge, to seek protection
2 I take refuge, I seek protection
3 prep. of, with, by, in
4 prep. from, of, some of, since, then
5 stoned, cursed, damned
6 name, noun
7 xg. Beneficent, Compassionate
8 xg. Merciful, Compassionate
9 the praise, thanks, commend, admire
10 prep. for, because of, due to, for the sake of, for the sake of
11 Sustainer of the worlds, Lord of the worlds / creatures
12 owner, king, master
13 day
14 judgment, religion, faith, creed
15 Thee Alone
16 we worship
17 we ask for help, assistance, support
18 to ask for help, succor, support
19 im. guide, direct, lead on right course or way, show the way, make aware
20 pl. us, our, ours
21 path, way, course
22 straight, upright, erect, correct, righteous, honest
23 pl. those, who
24 you have favored, you bestowed grace
25 prep. unto them, upon them
26 other than
27 those who earned wrath
28 not, no, do not, don't
29 who go astray, who lose the way

(ون)
Part: 1

The Heifer / The Cow

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah

30 this, (that)
31 no doubt, no suspicion
32 prep. in this, in, at, on, within
33 those who ward off evil, pious, God-fearing
34 they believe
35 unseen, secret, invisible
36 prep. and, and also
37 they establish, they are steadfast
38 prayer
39 prep. of that, from that
40 we have provided, bestowed, blessed, endowed with livelihood
41 pl. we, us, our
42 pl. them, they, their
43 they spend / distribute
44 which, with
45 revealed, sent down
46 unto thee
47 which, whatever
48 before thee
49 life after death, hereafter, life to come
50 they are certain of, sure, affirm
51 those / (these) people
52 prep. on, upon, above
53 guidance
54 ap. pl. successful, Мُفْلِحُونَ (فَلِحَ) إنَّ
55 certainly, undoubtedly, doubtless
56 they disbelieved, they rejected
57 equal, all the same
58 whether (sign of interrogation)
59 you warned / frightened
60 or
61 not
62 they do / will not believe
63 sealed, closed, concluded
64 hearts
65 their ears / hearing
66 pl. eye-sight, eyes
67 covering, dimness
68 and for them
69 punishment, torment
70 Great

71 the men / mankind / people
72 who
73 he says / speaks / tells, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616 (vn.: قَالُوْнَ)
74 we believe, we have faith, 34, 62
75 they are not
76 they beguile, they deceive
77 but, except
78 their person / soul
79 they don't perceive / realize
80 disease, illness, sickness
81 therefore, then

82 increased
83 painful
84 because
85 they were
86 they tell a lie
87 when, whenever
88 pv. is said / told, 73, 92, 579, 602, 616
89 unto them
90 ni. pl. make not mischief, act not wickedly / corruptly
91 on the earth
92 they said, 73, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616
93 only, infact, verily
94 we
95 ap. those who put things right, reformers
96 be aware, be careful, better understand
97 ap. mischievous, persons, disturbance creators
98 but
99 im. pl. believe, become faithful, 34, 62, 74, 104, 580
100 like, as, alike

101 what (sign of interrogation?)

102 pl. foolish/insolent/

103 they met, 371

104 we believed / became faithful,

105 they went in loneliness,

106 devils, devil type behavior

107 ap. those who

108 grants leave, gives respite

109 contumacy, wickedness

110 they wander

111 they purchased /

112 deception, straying

113 guidance, right way,

114 so (it did) not

115 fg. profited, benefited

116 commerce, trade, trafficking

117 ap. rightly directed /
138 rain-laden cloud, rainy storm
139 sky
140 thunder
141 lightening
142 they thrust / put / place
143 fingers
144 ears
145 pl. thunderclaps
146 fear, danger
147 death
148 ap. one who surrounds, encompasses
149 almost, nearly
150 snatches / takes away
151 as often, whenever
152 they walked
153 when
154 became dark
155 they stood still
156 if
157 willed, wished
158 everything
capable, skillful
159 omnipotent, command,
160 O! mankind
161 im. pl. worship, 16
162 Sustainer, Lord, Provider, 11
163 pl. your
164 relative pronoun one who
165 created, molded, shaped, 253
166 so that you (pl.)
167 pl. you may
168 created, made, 179, 267, 859
169 for you (pl.)
170 earth
171 couch, resting place, bed
172 canopy, covering
173 sent down, revealed. 187
174 water
175 brought forth
176 therewith, with it
177 prep. of, by, from
178 fruits, gains, benefits, 219
179 ni. pl. then do not
180 partners, equivalent
181 pl. you
182 pl. you know / are aware (vn.)
183 if
184 pl. you are / were
185 in, within
186 doubt, suspicion
187 we revealed, 173
188 prep. upon, on, unto
189 slave, servant
190 im. pl. so produce / bring
191 Surah, a chapter of the

Qur’aan (pl.: صُوْرُ (سُورَ))
192 like it, similar to it / him
193 im. pl. and call (عَدِّلْوا (عَدِّلُوا))
194 witnesses (sr.: شهيدًا (شَهِيدٌ))
195 apart from Allah (من دون الله (مِنْ دَوْنِ اللهِ))
196 ap. those who are truthful (صادقين (صَادِقِينَ)), (sr.: صادق (صَادِقَ))
197 then
198 if
199 not
200 pl. you can do
201 never
202 fg. whose, that which
203 fuel
204 fg. its, her
205 pl. stones
206 prepared (أَعدَتْ (أَعَدَتُ))
207 ap. disbelievers, those who reject faith (كُافِرُونَ (كَافِرُ وُجُودًا))
208 im. give glad tidings (بشارة (بَشَارَةً))

Surah-1: Al-Baqarah
209 they worked, did deeds

210 fg. pl. righteous deeds

211 that

212 for them

213 gardens (sr.)

214 sr. fg. flows

215 underneath, under

216 rivers (sr.)

217 whenever

218 pv. they are provided with

219 fruit (pl.)

220 this

221 pv. are provided, are given

222 similar, similitude

223 spouses (sr.)

224 pp. fg. one who is purified

225 ap. pl. abide forever

226 disdains not

227 uses a similitude, gives an example

228 gnat, mosquito
250 and (he) gave you life  
251 then  
252 pv. pl. you'll be returned  
253 created  
254 for you (pl.)  
255 all  
256 turned (towards)  
257 towards  
258 fashioned  
259 fg. them  
260 seven  
261 skies (sr.: سماء)  
262 knower, aware  
263 your Lord  
264 to, for  
265 angels  
266 verily I  
267 ap. one who creates / places  
268 viceroy, vicegerent, successor  
269 will shed / pour  
270 blood  
271 we proclaim (your) praise  
272 we glorify / sanctify  
273 for Thee, for You  
274 taught  
275 names (sr.: اسم)  
276 all (of them)  
277 presented  
278 im. tell me  
279 me  
280 these  
281 Glory to You  
282 for us  
283 You taught  
284 in truth, You ..  
285 You  
286 All Knowing  
287 and when  
288 Did I not tell?  
289 I know
290 pl. you reveal ًلَثَّوْنَ ِنِكَتُمْنُونَ (كَتِمْتُونَ)
291 pl. you hide َكَانَ ِنِكَتُمْنُونَ (كَتِمْتُونَ)
292 im. pl. bow down, prostrate ًسُجَدُواَ (سُجِدُواَ)
293 Iblees, Satan إِبْلِيسُ
294 refused ًأَبِي
295 became haughty ُكَانَ أَسْكَنَ (كَسَّنَ)
296 (he) became / was ًكَانَ أَسْكَنَ (كَسَّنَ)
297 im. dwell, live ًكَانَ أَسْكَنَ (كَسَّنَ)
298 im. dl. eat ُرَدَّا
299 plentifully ُحَبْثُ
300 wherever, anywhere ُشَيْطَانُ
301 dl. you desired / wished ْكَانَ أَسْكَنَ (كَسَّنَ)
302 ni. dl. do not go near َلاَ تَقْرَبُواَ (قُرْبَواَ)
303 this ِهِذهُ
304 tree ُشَجَرَةُ
305 dl. you (will) become ُنَكَوْنَا
306 made (them) slip ُأَزَلَّ
307 dl. they both ُهُمَا
308 from ْعَنَ
309 fg. it / her ْهَا
310 got (them) out / expelled َخَرَجَ (خَرَجَ)
311 dl. they (two) were ُكَانَ
312 im. pl. get down, alight, disembark ِإِبْطَرُواَ
313 some ُبَعْضُ
314 enemy ُعَدُو
315 pp. destination, dwelling place ُمُسْتَقَرُ
316 means of livelihood, provisions, goods ُمَنْعُ
317 period, time ُجِينُ
318 thereafter (he) learnt ُفَلَقَى
319 words (sr.): ْكَلِمَةُ ًكَلِمَةُ
320 turned towards ُتَابَ عَلَى
321 ap. oft-returning, one who forgives ُتَوَابُ
322 and if, then whenever ٌفَإِمَا
323 comes to you (pl.) ُيَأْتِينَكُمْ
324 from me ُيَمِّي
325 followed ُبَعُ
326 my guidance ُهُدَايَ
327 fear ُخَوْفَ
328 on them
329 grief, sorrow
330 they rejected faith, they disbelieved
331 they believed
332 our signs
333 companions of the fire, inhabitants of the fire

im. pl. remember, recall
call to mind
im. pl. fulfill
covenant, promise
I (shall) fulfill
me alone
im. pl. and fear me, and have awe of me,
I revealed / have sent down
ap. that which confirms
(for) that which
pl. with you
ni. pl. be not, do not

become
the first, prime
ni. pl. do not sell
my signs
price
little, small
ni. pl. do not cover /
confound
falsehood
ni. pl. do not conceal,
hide (vn.: كُنْمَ)
im. pl. perform,
be steadfast in
im. pl. bow down,
bend down
those that bow down
a? (what?)
it. pl. you enjoin
right conduct, piety,
righteousness
it. pl. you forget
yourselves
it. pl. you read / recite
will then (you) not

im. pl. perform,
be steadfast in
im. pl. bow down,
bend down
those that bow down
a? (what?)
it. pl. you enjoin
right conduct, piety,
righteousness
it. pl. you forget
yourselves
it. pl. you read / recite
will then (you) not
365 pl. you understand / think

366 im. pl. seek help

367 indeed hard

368 ap. those who are humble

369 they bear in mind

370 that they

371 ap. those who are going to meet

372 ap. those who return

373 that I

374 I preferred,

375 im. pl. and beware / guard

376 day

377 fg. shall not avail

378 soul

379 with regard to, about

380 pv. shall not be accepted

381 intercession

382 pv. pl. they shall be helped

383 pv. shall not be taken

384 compensation

385 pl. we delivered you

386 people, followers

387 Pharaoh (A cruel king in the time of Prophet Moses)

388 they afflict, they cause severe pains

389 evil

390 punishment, chastisement

391 to slaughter

392 sons, male-children (sr.:

393 they spare / let live

394 women

395 and therein, and in that

396 trial

397 pl. your Lord

398 tremendous, great

399 when

400 We divided / separated
pl. for you 401

sea 402

we drowned 403

pl. you were seeing 404

We promised 405

forty 406

night (pl.: ليلة) 407

then 408

pl. you took 409

calf 410

after him 411

evil doers, 412

wrong doers 413

We pardoned 414

after that 415

The Scripture to differentiate 416

between right and wrong 417

im. pl. turn (in repentance) 418

Maker, Creator 419

till, until 420

we see 421

openly, manifestly 422

thunderbolt, thunder and lightning 423

raised up 424

we gave shadow 425

cloud 426

grains like those of coriander seeds 427

quails 428

im. pl. eat 429

pl. good things 430

they wronged 431

this 432

town, township 433

wherever 434

pl. you wished 435

plentifully 436

gate 437

prostrating 438

im. pl. say 439

forgiveness 440

we (will) forgive 441

quails 442

im. pl. eat 443

pl. good things 444

they wronged 445

this 446

town, township 447

wherever 448

pl. you wished 449

plentifully 450

gate 451

prostrating 452

im. pl. say 453

forgiveness 454

we (will) forgive 455
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sura</th>
<th>Al-Baqarah</th>
<th>Part: 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td>pl. your faults / transgressions</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>soon, in near future</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>we will increase</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>ap. those who do good</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>but, then</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>changed, substituted</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td>wrath, plague, scourge</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td>they infringe / transgress</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>asked / prayed for water</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>im. strike</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>staff</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>stone, rock</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>gushed forth</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>twelve</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>spring, fountain (pl.: عيني)</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>certainly</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>people</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The translations are into English, with modernized Arabic script and special characters.
480 pv. fg. (was) covered / hit
481 humiliation, abasement
482 poverty
483 they made themselves entitled
484 they kill, 544, 666, 1072
485 prophets (sr.):
486 they disobeyed
(vn.:
487 they transgress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>v: 2</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

488 they became Jews
489 Christians
490 Sabians
491 the last day (of resurrection)
492 worked, acted
493 righteous, good
494 their reward / remuneration
495 with Lord
496 grieved, became sad, 814
497 we took
498 convenant, bond
499 we raised
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>make clear</td>
<td>ُبيِّنُ</td>
<td>clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>what she is like</td>
<td>مَاهِيَ</td>
<td>like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>says</td>
<td>يَقُولُ</td>
<td>says</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522</td>
<td>not old aged</td>
<td>لَا فَارَضُ</td>
<td>not old aged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>too young</td>
<td>بِكَرُ</td>
<td>too young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>between, middle</td>
<td>عَوْانُ</td>
<td>between, middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td><em>im. pl. do, act, perform</em></td>
<td>أفَعُلُوا</td>
<td>do, act, perform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>526</td>
<td>that which, whatever</td>
<td>مَا</td>
<td>that which, whatever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td><em>pv. pl. you are commanded</em></td>
<td>فَتْمَرْوُنَّ اضْرَبُ (م)</td>
<td>you are commanded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>528</td>
<td>her / its color</td>
<td>لُوَثِيَّا</td>
<td>her / its color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529</td>
<td>yellow</td>
<td>صَرْفِيَّةُ</td>
<td>yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>bright</td>
<td>فَاقِعٌ</td>
<td>bright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td>delights, gladdens</td>
<td>نَزُرُ</td>
<td>delights, gladdens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td><em>ap. onlookers, beholders</em></td>
<td>نَاعِرِينَ</td>
<td>onlookers, beholders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533</td>
<td>became dubious, resembling, ambiguous</td>
<td>تَشَابِهَةٌ</td>
<td>became dubious, resembling, ambiguous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534</td>
<td>willed, wished</td>
<td>شَاءَ</td>
<td>willed, wished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td>used for any sort of work</td>
<td>ذُولَ</td>
<td>used for any sort of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536</td>
<td><em>fg. tills / ploughs the earth</em></td>
<td>تَسْقَيُ</td>
<td>tills / ploughs the earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537</td>
<td><em>fg. waters (the field)</em></td>
<td>حَرِّثُ</td>
<td>waters (the field)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538</td>
<td>field, farm</td>
<td>حَرْثٌ</td>
<td>field, farm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539</td>
<td><em>pp. without any defect, physically fit, (sound)</em></td>
<td>مُسَلْمَةً</td>
<td>pp. without any defect, physically fit, (sound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>without any scar, unblemished</td>
<td>لَا شَيْةً</td>
<td>without any scar, unblemished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541</td>
<td>now</td>
<td>أَلْنَ</td>
<td>now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542</td>
<td>you came</td>
<td>جِنَتْ</td>
<td>you came</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543</td>
<td>they almost did not</td>
<td>مَا كَادُوا</td>
<td>they almost did not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>544</td>
<td>pl. you killed</td>
<td>قَتَلْتُمْ (بِ) لَ</td>
<td>pl. you killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545</td>
<td>pl. you fell into a dispute</td>
<td>ادَّارَّتُمْ (دِ)</td>
<td>pl. you fell into a dispute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546</td>
<td>ap. one who brings forth</td>
<td>مُخْرِجُ</td>
<td>ap. one who brings forth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td>pl. you hide / conceal</td>
<td>تَكْسِبُونَ</td>
<td>pl. you hide / conceal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>548</td>
<td>with some of it</td>
<td>بَعْضُهَا</td>
<td>with some of it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549</td>
<td>thus, in this way</td>
<td>كَذَلِكَ</td>
<td>thus, in this way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>brings to life</td>
<td>يُعْيِي</td>
<td>brings to life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551</td>
<td>pl. dead</td>
<td>مُوتِي</td>
<td>pl. dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>552</td>
<td>shows you (pl.)</td>
<td>يُبْيِيِكُمْ (بِهِ)</td>
<td>shows you (pl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>553</td>
<td><em>pl. signs</em></td>
<td>أَعْطَالُونَ</td>
<td><em>pl. signs</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>554</td>
<td>pl. you understand</td>
<td>تَعْقِلُونَ</td>
<td>pl. you understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>then, thereafter</td>
<td>تَمَّ</td>
<td>then, thereafter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
556 fg. Hardened
557 hearts (sr.: قلْبٍ)
558 thus
559 fg. she, (they: used here as a pronoun referring to a broken plural)
560 like
561 rocks, stones
562 or
563 worse, more severe
564 hard, 556
565 for indeed, verily
566 gushes out, bursts forth
567 rivers
568 splits asunder
569 falls down
570 fear of Allah
571 pl. do you then covet?, do you then have any hope?
572 desired, coveted
573 that
574 surely
575 a group, a party
576 they change / alter
577 they understood
578 they met
579 they said / spoke
580 we believed, 34, 62, 74, 99, 104
581 was in privacy, got privacy, 105
582 pl. you tell / narrate
583 that which
584 revealed, disclosed, opened
585 to / unto / on you (pl.)
586 they argue / controversy
587 they hide / conceal
588 they proclaim
589 we tell / narrate
590 we have any hope?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Part</th>
<th>1/2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>589</td>
<td>pl. illiterate / unlettered (people)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>except</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>ambitions, desires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592</td>
<td>if (if ( \text{is followed by} ) ( \text{then} ) ( \text{the meaning of} ) ( \text{will be} ) &quot;nothing&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>woe, destruction, ruin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594</td>
<td>they write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595</td>
<td>their hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596</td>
<td>price, cost, value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597</td>
<td>they earn / gain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598</td>
<td>not, never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>599</td>
<td>will touch us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>a certain number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>im. say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>covenant, promise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>will do against, will act contrary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>yes!, why not!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>earned, gained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>evil, wrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610</td>
<td>fg. surrounded, encompassed (vn.:)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>error, mistake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613</td>
<td>relatives, kindred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>orphans, 1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>615</td>
<td>pl. poor, needy, miserable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>im. pl. say, speak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>polite manner, fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618</td>
<td>im. pl. establish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619</td>
<td>im. pl. give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620</td>
<td>religious tax to purify the assets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
621 pl. you turned away
622 few, very few
623 pl. amongst / of you
624 pl. you
625 ap. backsliders
626 houses
627 pl. you have ratified
628 pl. you witness
629 these (folk / people)
630 pl. you support one another
631 sin
632 transgression, to exceed the limits
633 they come to you (pl.)
634 captives
635 pl. you ransom
636 pp. unlawful, forbidden
637 so what
638 recompense, reward
639 whosoever, who
is then?  
whenever  
came  
Messenger  
desired not  
pl. yourselves,  
your hearts  
pl. you became arrogant  
a group, a party  
pl. you slay / kill  
they said  
hearts  
( sr.:  
wrapping, covering  
nay, but  
cursed  
them, they  
when  
ap. that which confirms  
what was with them  
they ask for  
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676

which they
recognised  
evil is that which
امسروا
that
they disbelieve, reject faith
بغي
to rebel / revolt, insolence
باعو
they incurred / drew upon
themselves
ap. humiliating, disgraceful
مُهين
besides, after
لِم
why?
Prophets of Allah
( sr.:  
calf
we raised
above, over
name of a mountain
im. pl. hold
firmly, with strength
im. pl. and listen
we disobeyed / denied
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696 pv. pl. they were filled of, (they were made to drink)
697 gives command
698 if it is
699 home of the Hereafter
700 with Allah
701 exclusively, specially
702 not for others of mankind
703 im. pl. long for, wish for
704 always, ever, forever, eternal
705 fg. sent before
706 their hands
707 Aware, Knower
708 you will indeed find, 803
709 most greedy
710 life
711 they associated (partners with Allah)
712 wishes, desires
713 each one / everyone of them
714 if
715 pv. is allowed to live, given life
716 one thousand
717 year
718 not that / it
719 ap. one who can save, remover
720 beholder, one who sees
721 enemy
722 leave, permission
723 glad tidings
724 the angel Gabriel
725 the angel Michael
726 ap. those who rebel against Allah's commands, 448
727 threw away, cast aside
728 pv. they were given
729 behind
730 backs
731 as if they
732 they do not know
733 they followed, 851
that which
recited, read
(vn.: تَنْثَأَةَ
(تَنْثَأَةَ
kingdom
but
they teach, 182, 274, 751
(vn.: تَعْلِمُونَ
cause separation (vn.: تَفْرِيقُ
by which
magic
two angels
(sr.: مَلِكَ
name of the city of Babylon
names of two angels
none (This word has different meanings depending upon the context for e.g., see 734)
to anyone
till, until
dl. they say
(vn.: قَوْلُ
in fact
we
trial, test

ni. pl. blaspheme not
they learn, 182, 286
(vn.: تَعْلِمُونَ
モンهما
they sow discord /
cause separation (vn.: تَفْرِيقُ
be
between, among
الْمُرَءَ
 زَوْجَ
wife, (one of the two)
they (were) not
ap. pl. those who harm /
impair (sr.: ضَرَّارٍ
that which
harms
fg. vb. profits
they knew / learnt
verily who
bargained, bought, 348, 769
ma لَهُ
portion, share
768 surely it is evil

769 they sold, 348, 765

770 that they

771 recompense, reward

772 better

773 attend to us, listen to us

(These two Arabic words راعيًا، راعيًا have similar meanings. But the Jews, by twisting their tongues, used to say, which means our herdsman. Therefore, Muslims were forbidden to use this word and advised to use راعيًا (pl.:

774 im. look upon us

775 doesn’t like/love, wish

776 chooses

777 whom (He) wills

778 of bounty/grace

779 great, infinite, 398

780 we abrogate

781 or

782 we bring

783 do (you) not

784 you know

785 besides Allah

786. patron, friend

787 helper

788 pl. do you desire? / intend?

789 pl. you question

790 as

791 pv. was questioned

792 exchanges

793 plain road, even way

794 desired, wished, longed, 712

795 many

796 that, if

797 became manifest, evident, 519

798 to forgive/pardon / excuse

799 to look over, to pass over

800 brings about, sends
801 command, order

802 pl. you send forth

803 pl. you will find, 708

804 with

805 these (actual meaning is "that")

806 their desires

807 im. pl. bring

808 proof, evidence

809 nay, why not

810 surrendered, submitted

811 his face, himself

812 one who does good, 444

813 reward, remuneration, wage, 494

814 grief, sadness, sorrow, gloom, 329, 496

---

815 the Jews said

816 fig. not

817 likewise

818 greater wrong-doer, more unjust, 412

819 forbade, prevented

820 mosques

821. pv. being mentioned

822 strived

823 ruin

824 vn. to enter

825 ap. those fear

826 vn. disgrace

827 whithersoever, wherever

828 pl. you turn

829 there

830 face of Allah

831 son

832 be He Glorified,
Glory be to Him

833 ap. one who renders worship to Allah (pl.: قَانِتْنِيْنَ, قَانِتٌ
834 The Originator, Innovator
835 when
836 decreed (judge: قاضي)

837 matter
838 im. be
839 it becomes
840 why (does) not
841 similar, alike, resembling
842 we have made clear
843 ap. one who gives good tidings (vn.: بَشَاءُ)

844 ap. warner
845 pv. you will not be asked
846 inmates of the Hell
847 never
848 will be pleased / satisfied (ap.: راضي)

849 with you
850 unless
851 you follow, 733
852 their form of religion
853 desires (sr.: أَهُوَ أَءَ)
854 came unto thee
855 you have no

Ruku' I 14 v: 9 14

856 compensation, 384
857 tried, 396
858 fulfilled (vn.: إِبْنَاءُ)
859 ap. maker, 179, 168, 267
860 leader, Imam
861 offspring, progeny (pl.: دُرَّيْةُ)
862 shall not reach (ذَرَّيْتُ)
863 covenant, promise, 241, 338
864 we made
865 the house (at Makkah)
866 a place of resort / assembly

833 ap. one who renders worship (تَبَيَّنِيْنَ, تَبيِينٌ
857 you follow, 733 (تَبَيَّنِيْنَ, تَبيِينٌ
858 fulfilled (ذَرَّيْتُ)
862 shall not reach (ذَرَّيْتُ)
863 covenant, promise, 241, 338 (ذَرَّيْتُ)
864 we made (ذَرَّيْتُ)
865 the house (at Makkah)
866 a place of resort / assembly
867  im. pl. take, adopt  
868  place where  
Prophet Ibrahim stood
869  place of worship (prayer)
870  im. dl. purify, clean
871  ap. those who go round (the Ka'ba)
872  ap. those who stay (at mosques for worship)
873  those who bow down and prostrate
874  peace, security
875  im. provide
876  people of
877  I will grant (them their) pleasure
878  I shall compel / coercе
879  raised
880  foundations (sr.: قاعدة)  
(pl.: أمم)
881  im. accept, 380
882  group of people, (community)
883  im. show us
884  ways of worship, rites

885  im. relent, turn (in mercy), accept (our repentence), 320, 321, 416
886  im. raise up, 422, 1202
887  wisdom
888  purifies, makes them grow

889  turned away  
889a  turned towards
890  be fooled  
(stupids: سُفِهاء)
891  we chose  
892  im. surrender, submit  
893  enjoined
894  sons
895  O my sons
896  when (it) came  
897  God
898  fathers (sr.: أب)  
899  fg. passed away
900  of what
901  im. pl. be, become
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic (Verse)</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>902 pl. you will be rightly guided...</td>
<td>915 you, your Allah will suffice you in defense against them...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903 the upright...</td>
<td>917 color, dye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904 tribes, descendants... (of Prophet Yakub صل الله عليه وسلم)</td>
<td>918 who...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905 pv. was / were given...</td>
<td>919 better...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906 Prophets...</td>
<td>920 ap. worshippers...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907 made distinction / separated, 753...</td>
<td>922 ap. sincere (worshippers)...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908 between...</td>
<td>923 know better...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909 anyone...</td>
<td>924 concealed...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910 they turned away...</td>
<td>925 testimony...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911 schism, split, dissension, 1052...</td>
<td>912 so, then...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912 so, then...</td>
<td>913 shortly, in near future...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913...</td>
<td>914 suffices...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914...</td>
<td>(vn. كفاية)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Masha-Allah you have completed almost 1/6th of this dictionary, even though you have completed only one Part. In fact you have covered perhaps more than 25% or 1/4th of the words of this dictionary since many of them are repeated. So, keep on going and there is no other book on the face of this earth which deserves more attention than

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ:

"خَيْرُكُمْ مَن تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَ عَلَّمَهُ"

رواه البخاري

relates that the messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) said:

(Bukhari)
now, near, in near future

what has turned them, 948

place towards

which one faces while praying

a group of people

justly balanced

thus

we did not appoint / made

who

(combination of and)

turns away (vn.:)

heel

dl. his two heels

though it was

verily

momentous, grievous, 367

lets (it) go waste

full of kindness

assuredly

we see

turning

your face

now, we shall turn you

(see the breakup of this word below)

so

verily

we will cause you to turn

surely, verily

im. turn, 967

towards

the sacred mosque

(the mosque containing Ka'bah),

inviolable place of worship

wherever, wheresoever

pv. were given the Book (scripture)

not

(The meaning of this word depends upon the context. It is used as (i) an interrogative pronoun: what, why; (ii) a relative pronoun: that, which, whatever, all that; (iii) negation: not; and (iv) conjunction: as long as, whenever, as far as, etc.).

even if

you brought

they recognize

sons
960 concealed, 291, 354, 547
961 ap. doubters, (those who) waver
962 direction, goal
963 ap. one who turns
964 im. pl. compete, vie with one another
965 good deeds, works
966 wherever, wherever
967 im. turn
968 so that (it may) not
969 argument
970 I (may) complete
971 may, might
972 pl. you are / will be rightly guided
973 even as, similarly
974 we (have) sent
975 among you (pl.)
976 recites
977 remembrance, 1246
978 thanksgiving, gratitude
979 with
980 way / path of Allah
981 pl. dead
982 pl. living, alive
983 we shall try / test
984 hunger
985 loss
986 pl. wealth, worldly goods
987 fruits, crops
988 fg. struck, befall
989 misfortune, calamity
990 blessings
991 names of two mountains in Makkah near Ka'bah
992 symbols, signs
993 performed Hajj (the pilgrimage)

994 performed Umrah (visited Makkah to perform the pilgrimage in a period other than that of Hajj)

995 sin, wrong

996 did (more) good on his own accord

997 responsive to gratitude, bountiful in rewarding

998 aware, all-knowing

999 *pl.* combined, all

1000 lightened

1001 *pv.* they will be reprieved / granted respite

1002 *vn.* creation, to create

1003 *vn.* difference, alternation

1004 night (*pl.*: رُبُعَاء (أَيْلاَيْيَاء))

1005 day

1006 ship

1007 *fg.* runs, sails

1008 sea

1009 spread, dispersed, scattered

1010 moving creatures, beasts

1011 *vn.* veering, to control the movement of winds

1012 winds

1013 clouds

1014 *pp.* that which is made subservient

1015 between

1016 besides Allah

1017 *pl.* compeers, equals

1018 love

1019 stronger, stauncher, 563, 645

1020 disowned, cleared oneself, exonerated

1021 those who were followed

1022 they followed

1023 cut off, cut asunder

1024 aims, ties, relations, means

1025 if it were for us, would that be for us

1026 (second / more) chance

1027 *pl.* intense regrets
1028 ap. those who come out
1029 fire, hell fire
1030 wholesome, good
1031 footsteps (sr.: خطوات)
1032 evil
1033 pl. indecent, shameful
1034 we found
1035 what even though
1036 to shout
1037 to call
1038 to cry
1039 (to) him only / alone
1040 forbade, made unlawful
1041 carrion, dead
1042 blood
1043 meat, flesh
1044 swine, pig
1045 on which a name is invoked, consecrated
1046 pv. is driven / forced by necessity
1047 ap. disobedient
1048 ap. transgressing
1049 sin, guilt (pl.: أثام)
1050 bellies (sr.: بطن)
1051 Then, how constant فما أصرحهم are they? / How daring are they?
1052 schism
1053 far
1054 (it is) not
1055 righteousness, piety
1056 towards
1057 gave (vn.: إتاء)
1058 kinsfolk, kindred
1059 orphans, 614 (sr.: يتأتى)
1060 needy, poor, 615
1061 wayfarers
1062 ap. those who ask, beggars
1063 slaves, (necks of slaves), those in bondage

---

**Surah-2: Al-Baqarah**

78

**Part: 2**

1054 (it is) not
1055 righteousness, piety
1056 towards
1057 gave (vn.: إتاء)
1058 kinsfolk, kindred
1059 orphans, 614 (sr.: يتأتى)
1060 needy, poor, 615
1061 wayfarers
1062 ap. those who ask, beggars
1063 slaves, (necks of slaves), those in bondage
1064 ap. those who
keep/fulfil (promise)
1065 suffering, tribulation
1066 adversity, hardship
1067 time of stress / panic
1068 pl. sincere / true
1069 pl. God-conscious, God-fearing
1070 pv. is prescribed, ordained, 594
1071 retaliation, just retribution, law of equality
1072 murdered, slain, 484, 544, 666
1073 the free man
1074 slave
1075 female
1076 pv. is forgiven / pardoned
1077 his brother
1078 vn. to follow, to adhere
1079 according to usage, fair
1080 payment, compensations
1081 kindness, goodly manner
1082 vn. alleviation, concession, act of making light
1083 transgressed, exceeded the limit
1084 life
1085 those (men) of understanding or insight
1086 approached
1087 left (behind)
1088 wealth, goods, 1216, 1233
1089 to make bequest, will
1090 heard, listened
1091 sin, guilt
1092 feared, apprehended
1093 ap. testator
1094 unjust, mistake, partiality
1095 fasts (sr.: صوم) (صُوْم)
1096 as
1097 days (sr.: يَوْم) (يُوم)
1098 of a certain number
1099 count, prescribed number

| Ruku’ | 22 | v: 6 | 6 |  
|---|---|---|---|---
|                |  

**Surah-2: Al-Baqarah**

**Part: 2**
1100 **pl.** you magnify / glorify / extol

1101 asked, questioned (vn.: سؤال)

1102 concerning me, about me (عن)

1103 I answer / respond دعوة

1104 prayer, call, 518 دعاء

1105 suppliant, caller (دعاءٍ، يدعوُ، دعوةُ)

1106 calls unto me دعان

(In fact the word is دعاني but short-form is used here by removing ي of the end. In Qur'an, you will find many words ending with ن, where ن stands for نِي, i.e. unto me, mine, my).

1107 so let them فليس صحَأ (ج و ب)

1108 for me, me

1109 led right way

1110 **pv.** is made lawful / permitted

1111 night of the fasting days

---

1112 to go to wife, to cohabit رَفَث

1113 **pl.** your wives / women نساكم

1114 fg. they هن

1115 raiment, garment لباس

1116 that you (pl.) أَنْتَ كُمْ

1117 **pl.** you deceive / defraud تخفَّنون (ح و د)

1118 relieved, forgave, pardoned عفًا

1119 now أَنْتُنَّ

1120 hold intercourse, have sexual intercourse يا بشرًا

(vn.: مباشرة)

1121 im. **pl.** seek ابتغوا

1122 thread خيط

1123 white أبيض

1124 black أسود

1125 **pl.** you present / inform / notify / convey / (to hang down) نذَّلوا (ل ي)

1126 new moons أَحْلَة

1127 marks, signs to mark مواقيت

1128 houses (sr.: بيوت)

---

**Ruku'** 23 v: 6 7  

---

**Part: 2**
1129. doors, gates (sr.): أبواب

1130. im. pl. fight

1131. found

1132. pl. you found, you came upon

1133. they desist / cease

1134. hostility

1135. the forbidden

1136. forbidden (things)

1137. ruin, destruction

1138. pv. you are besieged / held back

1139. obtained with ease

1140. gift, offering

1141. ni. pl. shave not

1142. heads

1143. reaches

1144. its destination

1145. ailment, hurt

1146. act of worship, sacrifice, offering

1147. pl. you are in security

1148. three

1149. seven

1150. ten

1151. pl. you returned

1152. family, relatives, people of

1153. those present, inhabitant

1154. (Actually it was حاضرين but because it is used as مصانف here, the last ن is dropped.)

1155. severe in punishment

1156. months

1157. pl. well known

1158. enjoined, undertakes

1159. pl. wickedness, abuses

1160. angry conversation, quarrel

1161. im. pl. make provision
1162 best of provisions
1163 piety, God-consciousness
toward evil
1164 return
1165 name of the ground where
Hajis assemble on the 9th day of
the Hajj month. It is a few miles
away from Makkah.
1166 Sacred monument, i.e., Muzdalifah, where Hajis stay
for a night while returning from
Arafat
1167 pl. you completed
1168 rites
1169 im. give us
1170 im. guard, save
1171 guard us, save us
1172 portion, share
1173 swift, quick
1174 hastened
1175 two days

1176 delayed, stayed on
1177 pleased, dazzled
1178 vn. conversation, talk, saying
1179 most rigid of
opponents, most contentious
1180 took charge, prevailed,
turned away
1181 made effort
1182 crops, tillage, tilth
1183 progeny, cattle
1184 pride
1185 enough
1186 resting place, bed
1187 sells
1188 seeking
1189 pleasure (of Allah)
1190 entered, came in
1191 submission, i.e., Islam
1192 fully, completely
1193 to slide back
1194 shadows
clouds

the case is already judged, decreed

im. ask

many a, how many

pv. beautified, fair-seeming

made a jest, scoffed, mocked, ridiculed

one, single

sent, raised, 422, 886

pl. you thought

judges, decides

(vn.: حكم

not as yet

the like of

befell, touched

they were shaken

(vn.: زلزلة

when

Allah's help

what

near kindred, relatives, 1058

warfare, fighting

hateful dislike

(it) may happen, may be

good, 1088, 1233

bad

to prevent, to hinder

greater

they will not cease

they turn (you) back

they could

( vn.: استطاعوا

turns back

(vn to forsake the religion

came to nothing, became waste

they emigrated / suffered exile

they strove / struggled

they have hope, they are hopeful
wine, intoxicant  / خمر /

games of chance, gambling  / ميسر /

superfluous, surplus  / عفو /

pl. you may reflect / ponder  / تتفكرون /
to put things right, 1236  / إصلاح /
good, best, 1088, 1216  / خير /
pl. you mingle / mix  / تخلخلوا /
ap. one who spoils, foul-dealer  / مفسد /
ap. one who puts the things right, reformer, 1232  / مصالح /
overburdened / put in difficulty  / أغرنت /
i. pl. wed / marry not, 1242  / لا تنكحوا /
fg. idolatresses, those (females) who ascribe partners with Allah (sr.):  / مشركة /
bond-woman, slave-girl  / أمية /
pleased  / أنجب (ع ج ب) /
i. pl. do not give in marriage, 1238  / لا تنكحو أن ك ح /
slave  / عبد /
they invite / call  / يدغون
1262 unintentional

1263 clement, forbearing

1264 they swear

1265 to wait

1266 four months

1267 they go back / return

1268 they decided / resolved

1269 pp. pl. women who are divorced, divorcees

1270 three

1271 monthly menstruation periods

1272 wombs

1273 husbands

1274 more entitled

1275 took back, enforced a legal claim

1276 in that (case)

1277 men

1278 divorce

1279 twice

1280 vn. retention, retaining, 1294

1281 honorably

1282 vn. to release

1283 vn. kindness

1284 is not lawful

1285 that (they do / can) not

1286 dl. they keep / abide (vn.: إِقَامَةٌ)

1287 limits imposed by Allah

1288 blame, sin

1289 trespasses

1290 other than him

1291 dl. they return to each other, they come together again

1292 fg. they reached

1293 term, appointed time

women who are divorced, divorcees

three

monthly menstruation periods

wombs

husbands

more entitled

took back, enforced a legal claim

in that (case)

men
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1294</td>
<td>لا تَعْضَلُوا</td>
<td>im. pl. retain, 1280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1295</td>
<td>لا تَعْضَلُوا</td>
<td>im. pl. release, let go, 1282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1296</td>
<td>ضَرَارٌ</td>
<td>hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1297</td>
<td>يَعْضُ (وَ غَطُ)</td>
<td>exhorts, admonishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vn.: وَ غَطُ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>v: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Part</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1298</td>
<td>لا تَعْضَلُوا</td>
<td>ni. pl. place not difficult, prevent not from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1299</td>
<td>أَرْكِي</td>
<td>more virtuous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>أَطْهِرُ</td>
<td>cleaner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301</td>
<td>والدات</td>
<td>mothers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1302</td>
<td>يَبْطِعُنَّ (وَ ضَعُ)</td>
<td>they suckle, give suck (at mothers breast), 1305,1318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>خَلْقٌ</td>
<td>dl. two years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1304</td>
<td>كَامِلٌينَ</td>
<td>dl. two whole / complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1305</td>
<td>الرَّضَاعَةُ</td>
<td>vn. suckling at mother’s breast, lactation, 1302, 1318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1306</td>
<td>مُولُودٌ</td>
<td>child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1307</td>
<td>مُولُودٌ لَهُ</td>
<td>the one with child (father)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1308</td>
<td>رَزْقُ</td>
<td>feeding, provision, sustenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1309</td>
<td>كَسَّوَةٌ</td>
<td>clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1310</td>
<td>لَا تَكَلَّفُ</td>
<td>pv. not be charged / burdened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1311</td>
<td>وَسُعُها</td>
<td>her capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(لُقْسُ</td>
<td>or soul is feminine in Arabic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1312</td>
<td>لَا تَصَارُ</td>
<td>pv. made not to suffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1313</td>
<td>والدة</td>
<td>mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1314</td>
<td>وَلَدٌ</td>
<td>child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1315</td>
<td>مْلُ ذُلَكُ</td>
<td>like of that, likewise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1316</td>
<td>فِصَالاً</td>
<td>to wean (from suckling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1317</td>
<td>تَشَاوُرُ</td>
<td>consultation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1318</td>
<td>تَسْتَرَّضِعْوا</td>
<td>pl. you gave out to nurse, you ask a women to suckle (your baby), 1302, 1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1319</td>
<td>سَلَّمُمْ</td>
<td>pl. you paid fully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1320</td>
<td>يُوَتَّفِنُونَ</td>
<td>they die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1321</td>
<td>يَذْرُونَ</td>
<td>they leave behind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1322</td>
<td>أَرْحَةٌ</td>
<td>four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1323</td>
<td>غَشَرَا</td>
<td>ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1324</td>
<td>غَرْضَمْ</td>
<td>pl. you made an (indirect) offer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1325</td>
<td>خَطِيَّةُ الْنِّسَاءِ</td>
<td>troth (marriage offer) with women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1326</td>
<td>أَكْتَشِمُ</td>
<td>pl. you kept secret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1327</td>
<td>سِرُ</td>
<td>secret, confidential</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to resolve
wedding knot, marriage
to be aware / cautious
marriage

wedding knot,

marriage

be aware / cautious

appointed portion, (dower)
rich, well to do
strained, poor
half
to forgo
nearer
piety, righteousness
ni. pl. forget not
kindness, grace
im. pl. be guardian, keep watch
prayers
the mid most / middle prayer
im. pl. stand up

on foot, standing
pl. (those) with devotion
riding
provision, maintenance
the year
without turning (them) out, without expulsion
Did you not see?
thousands
im. pl. die
who is he that
lends, offers loan
manifold
im. pl. be guardian, keep watch
pl. (those) with devotion
im. pl. stand up

(sr.:) fear of death
im. pl. die
who is he that
lends, offers loan
manifold
im. pl. be guardian, keep watch
pl. (those) with devotion
im. pl. stand up

(sr.:) many, much
to straiten, give scantily
to amplify, to enlarge
chiefs
im. set up, raise,

king

is?, would?

pl. perchance (you)

if

that not (ان لا + نا)

Why should we not?

verily

pv. we have been
driven (out)

children, sons

they turned away

raised up, 1362

SAUL: A believing

and obedient leader in the time of

Prophet David  and Samuel.

Although poor, he was appointed

as the king of Israel, because of his

wisdom, personality, and

knowledge of warfare bestowed to

him by Allah

whence, from where, how

it would happen

pv. is given

abundance
1393 drank 1394 not 1395 to taste 1396 scoop of handful 1397 hand  
(pl.: أيدٍ)  
1398 they drank 1399 crossed 1400 Goliath 1401 that they  
1402 ap. those who are to meet  
1403 how many 1404 a little 1405 overcame, vanquished 1406 company, group 1407 they came into the field, they came face to face  
1408 im. bestow, pour out 1409 im. make firm 1410 feet, foothold, steps  
(sr.: قدَّمٍ)  
1411 helped 1412 routed out, vanquished, defeated 1413 repelled 1414 fg. corrupted 1415 earth 1416 of kindness 1417 these (actual meaning: that)  
1418 surely you are 1419 verily among / of 1420 messengers, (those who are sent)  
(sr.: مُرْسَلٌ)  
1421 messengers 1422 spoke 1423 we supported / strengthened him 1424 The Holy Spirit, (Gabriel) 1425 fought with one another 1426 does 1427 wills, intends  
(vn.: إِرَادَةٌ)
1428 im. pl. spend
1429 bargaining
1430 friendship
1431 intercession
1432 the alive, the living
1433 self-subsistent, eternal
1434 slumber
1435 sleep
1436 who is
1437 he who (relative pronoun)
1438 leave, permission
1439 between, among
1440 before them
1441 they encompass not, they cannot bound / encircle
1442 throne
1443 to weary, fatigue
1444 could not weary, fatigue, tire
1445 most high, exalted, sublime
1446 compulsion
1447 the religion, [the system of life]
1448 became distinct / clear
1449 error
1450 false deities, idols or whatever is worshipped besides Allah
1451 grasped, took hold
1452 hand-hold
1453 firm, unfailing
1454 never breaking
1455 protecting friend, patron (pl.: أولياء
أولياء)
1456 pl. darkness
1457 light
1458 argued, disputed
1459 gives life
1460 causes death
1461 I
1462 fg. sun
1463 became dumb founded, confounded
1464 or
1465 like
1466 passed by
(vn.: مَرَّ) مرُور
1467 township, hamlet, town
(pl.: قُرَى) قُرُيَّة
1468 fg. she, it
1469 fg. overturned
1470 roofs, turrets
1471 fg. this
1472 made to die, caused death
1473 one hundred
1474 year
1475 you tarried / remained thus
1476 food
1477 drink
1478 not rotten, untouched
by the passing of time
1479 im. look
1480 ass, donkey
1481 bones
1482 how
1483 we set up /
1484 we clothe
1485 flesh
1486 im. show me
1487 did (you) not
1488 to be at ease
1489 my heart (heart: قَلَبُ) قَلِبُ
1490 im. take
1491 four
1492 bird
(pl.: طُيُورُ) طَيُورٌ
1493 im. tame
1494 mountain
(pl.: جِبَالَ) جِبَالٌ
1495 portion, part
1496 with speed
1497 grain, seed
1498 grows
(vn.: النَّباتُ) النَّبَاتُ
1499 seven
1500 ears (of corn)
1501 gives manifold, multiplies, increases
1502 they spend
1503 pl. wealth
1504 do not follow
1505 reminding (others) of generosity
1506 hurt
1507 kind word
1508 forgiveness
1509 charity
1510 self sufficient, free of all wants
1511 forbearing
1512 ni. pl. void not, cancel not
1513 like him who
1514 to be seen (of)
1515 hard, barren / smooth rock
1516 soil, dust
pl. you disclose
well, good
pl. poor, needy
atoness, removes from
ill deeds, evils

it is not
but
Allah's countenance,
Allah's face
repaid fully,
redeemed back, 1604
pv. straitened
(restricted from travel)
to travel / move about
thinks, accounts
pl. wealthy (people),
those free from want
restraint, modesty
you know / recognize
mark
importunity,
(wrapped, covered)
1572 in secret
1573 openly
1574 usury, interest
1575 they will not stand / rise up
1576 as, like
1577 driven to madness, confounded
1578 to touch
1579 trade
came
1580 admonition
1581 refrained, desisted
1582 (that is) past, passed
1583 repeated
1584 to blight, to deprive
1585 increases
1586 impious, ungrateful

1588 guilty, sinner
1589 im. pl. give up
1590 remained, remnant
1591 ap. believers
1592 then be warned, then take notice
1593 war
1594 if
1595 pl. you repent
1596 principal, capital sums
1597 the one with
1598 difficulty
1599 to postpone, to grant time
1600 ease
1601 that
1602 pl. you remit the debt, you waive the amount
1603 pl. pv. you will be brought back
1604 be paid in full, 1563
1605 pl. you borrow from one another
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1606 دين</td>
<td>debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1607 أجل مسمى</td>
<td>fixed term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1608 وليكتب</td>
<td>and (he) should record / write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1609 كاتب</td>
<td>scribe, writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610 عدل</td>
<td>equity, justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1611 لا يذهب</td>
<td>should not refuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1612 يملل</td>
<td>(he shall) dictate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1613 يُخس</td>
<td>diminish, lessen, decrease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1614 سيئها</td>
<td>man of low understanding, mentally defecient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615 ضعيفا</td>
<td>weak, feeble, infirm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616 ولي</td>
<td>guardian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617 استشهدوا</td>
<td>get witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1618 شهدين</td>
<td>im. pl. call to / get witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1619 رجال</td>
<td>dl. two witnesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620 أمرأيتين</td>
<td>dl. two women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1621 ترضون</td>
<td>pl. you approve / agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1622 شهدا</td>
<td>witnesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1623 أقدتهم</td>
<td>fg. errs (through forgetfulness)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1624 حدهمًا</td>
<td>one out of the two (women)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1625 تذكرون</td>
<td>will remind (the other)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1626 الآخر</td>
<td>the other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1627 إذا ما دُعِو</td>
<td>when they are summoned or called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1628 لا تُسْتَمِعُوا</td>
<td>ni. pl. be not averse, disdain not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1629 سام</td>
<td>to averse, to disdain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1630 صغيرا</td>
<td>small, short</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631 كبيرا</td>
<td>great, big</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1632 أقرب</td>
<td>more equitable / just</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1633 أقربم</td>
<td>more upright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1634 شهادة</td>
<td>testimony, witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1635 أدنى</td>
<td>small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1636 لا ترتابوا</td>
<td>ni. pl. you doubt not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1637 حاضرة</td>
<td>(vn. ريب) hand to hand, on the spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1638 تدبرون</td>
<td>pl. you transact / carry out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1639 لا يضار</td>
<td>let no harm be done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640 فسوق</td>
<td>sin, unGodliness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1641 يعلم</td>
<td>teaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1642 رمان</td>
<td>pledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1643 مفروضة</td>
<td>pp. taken in hand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1644 entrusted, trusted
1645 deliver up, discharge
1646 sinful

1647 pl. you make known /
bring into open
1648 reckons,
accounts for
1649 we heard / listened
1650 we obeyed / followed
1651 (grant us) your
forgiveness
1652 end of journey, return
1653 does not burden
1654 we forgot
1655 we fell into error,
we did wrong unwillingly
1656 im. and pardon (us)
1657 our protector / master

1658 revealed (sent down)

The Family of Imran
Surah 3: Aal-e-Imran

step by step)
1659 ap. confirming
1660 before it
1661 avenger of retribution
1662 is not hidden
1663 fashions, shapes
1664 wombs
1665 as
1666 firmly constructed,
clear
1667 foundation of the book,
substance of the book
1668 others
1669 allegorical
(not entirely clear)
1670 deviation, perversity
1671 seeking
1672 confusion
1673 interpretation, explanation
1674 pl. firmly
grounded / sound (people)
1675 ni. cause not to
stray / deviate
1676 im. bestow, grant
1677 from your side

Surah-2: Aal-e-Imran                               96                                                           Part:  3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1678</td>
<td>١٦٧٨</td>
<td>bestower, granter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1679</td>
<td>١٦٧٩</td>
<td>١٦٧٩ ap. one who gathers or assembles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1680</td>
<td>١٦٨٠</td>
<td>promise, tryst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1681</td>
<td>١٦٨١</td>
<td>fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1682</td>
<td>١٦٨٢</td>
<td>like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1683</td>
<td>١٦٨٣</td>
<td>way of doing something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1684</td>
<td>١٦٨٤</td>
<td>sins (sr.:)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685</td>
<td>١٦٨٥</td>
<td>severe, strict, terrible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1686</td>
<td>١٦٨٦</td>
<td>retribution, punishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1687</td>
<td>١٦٨٧</td>
<td>pv. pl. you shall be overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1688</td>
<td>١٦٨٨</td>
<td>resting place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1689</td>
<td>١٦٨٩</td>
<td>dl. two hosts / armies (sr.:)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690</td>
<td>١٦٩٠</td>
<td>dl. they two met (ل ق يٍ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1691</td>
<td>١٦٩١</td>
<td>fighting (ق ت ل)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1692</td>
<td>١٦٩٢</td>
<td>another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1693</td>
<td>١٦٩٣</td>
<td>ap. fg. disbelieving, denying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1694</td>
<td>١٦٩٤</td>
<td>they see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1695</td>
<td>١٦٩٥</td>
<td>dl. twice in their number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1696</td>
<td>١٦٩٦</td>
<td>to see, to perceive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1697</td>
<td>١٦٩٧</td>
<td>eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1698</td>
<td>١٦٩٨</td>
<td>strengthens, supports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1699</td>
<td>١٦٩٩</td>
<td>help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700</td>
<td>١٧٠٠</td>
<td>lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>١٧٠١</td>
<td>those (who have), those of أولي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1702</td>
<td>١٧٠٢</td>
<td>pl. eyes (insight)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1703</td>
<td>١٧٠٣</td>
<td>pv. beautified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>١٧٠٤</td>
<td>love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1705</td>
<td>١٧٠٥</td>
<td>joys, worldly desires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1706</td>
<td>١٧٠٦</td>
<td>women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1707</td>
<td>١٧٠٧</td>
<td>children, offspring, sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1708</td>
<td>١٧٠٨</td>
<td>hoards, treasures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1709</td>
<td>١٧٠٩</td>
<td>hoarded, heaped up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1710</td>
<td>١٧١٠</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1711</td>
<td>١٧١١</td>
<td>silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1712</td>
<td>١٧١٢</td>
<td>horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1713</td>
<td>١٧١٣</td>
<td>branded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1714</td>
<td>١٧١٤</td>
<td>cattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1715</td>
<td>١٧١٥</td>
<td>land, tilth, cultivation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1716 excellent abode, 
1717 spouses
1718 pp. fg. purified
1719 goodwill, pleasure
1720 one who sees, beholder
1721 slaves, bondsmen, servants
1722 im. guard us from, save us
1723 pl. truthful, true (people)
1724 pl. obedient, devout ones
1725 obedient, devout
1726 those who spend
1727 those who pray
1728 pl. dawn, later parts of night, early hours of morning
1729 bore witness
1730 that he
1731 men of learning, learned
1732 maintaining, standing firm
1733 justice, equity
1734 mighty, powerful
1735 wise
1736 swift in reckoning, calling to account
1737 I have surrendered, submitted
1738 myself, my face
1739 (those) who followed me
1740 they turned back / away
1741 to convey, to deliver
1742 they enjoin
1743 have come to naught, failed
1744 deceived, deluded
1745 what they invent, what they forge / fabricate
1746 how
1747 be in full
1748 O Allah!
1749 owner, sovereign
1750 sovereignty, dominion
1751 you please / will
1752 you take off / strip off

1753 you bring low, you humiliate

1754 hand

1755 verily you

1756 you make pass, you plunge

1757 night

1758 day

1759 friends, allies

1760 besides

1761 in anything

1762 to guard, to protect

1763 warns, cautions

1764 himself, his self

1765 confronted, presented

1766 a mighty space

1767 full of pity, kindness

1768 descendant, offspring

1769 woman, wife

1770 womb, belly
son (pl.: غَلَامُونَ)
old-age
barren
that not ( أن + لَّا)
tokens, gestures
im. praise, glorify
evening, early hours of night
morning

im. be devout, be obedient
tidings, news (sr.: أنباء)
we reveal
you were not
with them
with
when they drew their lots
pens (sr.: قَلمُ)
which of them
which
they quarreled / disputed
illustrious, of great honour

those brought near (unto Allah)
cradle
manhood, maturity
man
decreed, willed
a matter, a thing
I fashion / create / make
clay
like the shape / figure of
to breathe into
permission of Allah
I heal
blind by birth
leper
pl. dead
pl. you store up
perceived, became conscious
helpers
disciples (companions of Prophet Jesus ﷺ)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>v: 13</th>
<th>13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 3rd Part 3/4

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| 1831 | we |
| 1832 | to plot, scheme |

| 1833 | (I will) take you / gather you |
| 1834 | one who lifts, raises, ascends |
| 1835 | pays in full, recompenses |
| 1836 | rewards, wages, remuneration |
| 1837 | dust |
| 1838 | we pray humbly / earnestly |
| 1839 | Pl. to pray humbly / earnestly |
| 1840 | narrative, account |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| 1841 | equal, equitable, common terms |
| 1842 | im. pl. come |
| 1843 | lords, gods |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| 1844 | pl. you are |
| 1845 | these, (those who) |
| 1846 | pl. you argued / disputed |
| 1847 | nearest of mankind |

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| 1848 | a party, a section |
| 1849 | beginning of the day, daybreak |
| 1850 | singles out, specially chooses |
| 1851 | you trust / entrust |
| 1852 | a treasure |
| 1853 | will return / pay back |
| 1854 | you kept constantly |
| 1855 | ap. standing |
| 1856 | way, path |

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<p>| 1857 | kept, fulfilled |
| 1858 | oaths |
| 1859 | portion, share |
| 1860 | they distort / pervert |
| 1861 | their tongues |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1862</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>faithful servants of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1863</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>pl. you teach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1864</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>pl. you study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>my burden (of covenant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>they seek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>willingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>unwillingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>seeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>came, had come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>pv. will not be lightened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>they put the things right / made amends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>they increased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>earthful, in quantum of earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>offered as ransom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>painful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>never, by no means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>pl. you will attain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>pl. you teach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>pl. you study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>the piety / righteousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>lawful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>forbade, made unlawful (vn: تَحْرِيمُ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>invented (a lie), fabricated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>falsehood, lie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>spoke truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>upright, sane in faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>pv. is appointed / setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>that, verily that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Bakkah, Makkah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>place where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Ibrahim stood (for prayer), 868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>safe, secure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>pilgrimage to the house (of Allah)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>is able to undertake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>why</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1897. You hinder / obstruct pl. تَصِدُونَ

1898. You seek تَبَغُونَ pl. (vn.: عَدُدُ)

1899. Crookedness عَجُوْجًا

1900. (They will) turn / send (you back) بَرَدُوا (vn.: رَدُّ)

1901. Are recited / rehearsed فَتُقَرِّبُونَ

1902. Holds fast / firmly يَغْصَمُ

1903. To hold fast / firmly أَغْصَامَ

1904. Cable, rope, cord حَلَّلُ

1905. All together جَمِيعًا

1906. Enemies أَعْدَاءٌ

1907. Made friendship, joined أَصْبَحْتُمَا إحْوًا

1908. You became أَخَاءٌ pl. (sr.: أَخُ)

1909. Brothers, brethren إِخْوَانَا

1910. Brink شَفَاءٌ

1911. Abyss, pit حُفْرَةٌ

1912. Saved, rescued أَقْدَادُ

1913. Let there be وَلْتَنَّكُنَّ

1914. A band of people, a nation أَمَّةٌ

1915. Whiten, lit up تَبَيَّضَ (بِي ضُرُّ)

1916. Faces وَجُوهٌ

1917. Blacken, darken تَسْوَدُ

1918. Made to return تُرِجُعُ

1919. All things, affairs, matters الأَمُورُ

1920. Best community, best of peoples خُيْرَ أَمَّةٌ

1921. Fg. raised up, evolved أَخْرُجَتْ

1922. Pl. you forbid تَنْهُونَ

1923. Indecency, evil مَنْكَرُ

1924. Trifling hurt أَذِىْ

1925. Backs أَدْبَارٌ

1926. Incurred, drew upon (himself) يَبَاءَ

1927. Rebelled, disobeyed عَصَرًا

1928. Used to transgress كَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ

1929. To transgress اَعْتَدَاءً

1930. (They are) not لَيْسُوا

1931. Alike, equal سَوَاءً
1932 parts, hours

1933 they hasten / vie with one another

1934 good deeds, virtues

1935 pl. righteous (persons)

1936 pv. they will not be denied / rejected

1937 will not avail / profit them

1938 wind

1939 biting and icy, intense cold

1940 harvest, tilth

1941 intimate friend

1942 they will not fail / spare no pains (vn.)

1943 ruin, corruption

1944 they loved / desired

1945 pl. hamper / distress you

1946 came into open, appeared

1947 vehement, hatred, malice

1948 mouths

1949 pl. you are those

1950 they bit (past tense of bite)

1951 to bite

1952 fingers, finger-tips

1953 rage

1954 im. pl. perish, die

1955 with what is in breasts (hearts)

1956 pl. befalls you, happens to you

1957 grieves them, is evil unto them

1958 to rejoice

1959 guile, cunning (idea)

1960 you went out early morning or at day break

1961 you assign (positions)

1962 assigned

1963 positions

1964 battle

1965 meditated, intended
1966 two parties / sections
1967 dl. they fail cowardly
1968 to fail cowardly, 2041
1969 (battle of) Badr
1970 utterly weak, helpless
1971 is it not?
1972 supports, reinforces
1973 three thousand
1974 pl. ob those who are sent down
1975 nay, why not
1976 immediately, all of a sudden
1977 five
1978 marked

4th Part 1/4

1979 message of good cheer, glad tidings
1980 set at rest, get assured
1981 cut off, destroyed
1982 a part, a fringe
1983 abased, humiliated
1984 they turn back / retire

1985 pl. ap. disappointed, frustrated
1986 doubling, two-times
1987 redoubling, multi-times
1988 pv. fg. is prepared
1989 im. pl. vie with one another, hasten
1990 width
1991 ease, prosperity
1992 adversity, time of hardship
1993 ap. those who control / repress
1994 wrath, anger
1995 ap. those who forgive / pardon
1996 fg. evil thing, indecency
1997 sins
1998 not
1999 they persist / repeat
2000 excellent, bountiful

Rūkū' 13 v: 9 4

Surah-2: Aal-e-‘Imran                              105                                                          Part: 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>ap. workers</td>
<td>عامِلِينً</td>
<td>2019 if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>pl. systems, ways</td>
<td>سّنُونَ</td>
<td>2020 if it be that?,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>im. pl. travel, go about</td>
<td>سِبْرُوا</td>
<td>will (you) if ... then?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>consequence, end</td>
<td>عَقَيْقَة</td>
<td>2021 died</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>declaration, plain statement</td>
<td>بِيَانٌ</td>
<td>2022 pl. you turned back/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>admonition, guidance</td>
<td>مَوْعَظَةٌ</td>
<td>turned about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>ni. pl. faint not,</td>
<td>لَا تَهِينُوا</td>
<td>2023 heels (sr.:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>overcome, rise high</td>
<td>أَعَلَّنَ</td>
<td>كِتَابَاتُهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>wound, distress</td>
<td>قُرْحُ</td>
<td>2024 term appointed,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>touched, received</td>
<td>مُسْ</td>
<td>recorded time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>days</td>
<td>آيَمَ</td>
<td>2025 many a, how many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>we change by turns</td>
<td>نَداوِلُ</td>
<td>2026 devoted men, Godly men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>purges, purifies</td>
<td>يَمْحَصُ</td>
<td>2027 to loose heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>vn. to purify, to purge</td>
<td>تَمْحُصُ</td>
<td>2028 for that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>vn. to wipe out, to blight</td>
<td>مَحْصُ</td>
<td>2029 befell, met with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>pl. you wish / long</td>
<td>مُتْمَّئِنُنَ</td>
<td>2030 weakness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>will?</td>
<td>أَ</td>
<td>2031 they did not demean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>so, then</td>
<td>فَ</td>
<td>2032 themselves / give in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2033 excesses, wasted efforts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2034 vm. make sure, make firm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2035 good, excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2022</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2036 we shall cast / put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2037 terror, dread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2024</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2038 warrant, authority</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2038 hapless, evil
2039 abode, home
2040 pl. you routed / annihilated
(vn.: حَسُّ (مَثِيلَةً عَلَى نَفْسِكَ)
2041 pl. you failed / flagged, 1967, 1968
2042 pl. you disagreed / disputed
2043 pl. you disobeyed
(vn.: عَصِيَّةُ مَعْصِيَةٍ، عُصِيَّةٌ)
2044 turned, directed
2045 pl. you climbed
(vn.: صَعُودُ (صِغَارُ دُرَى)
2046 pl. you paid no heed / did not look back
2047 that not
2048 missed
2049 slumber
2050 overcome
(vn.: غَشِيَّةٌ (غَشِيَّةٌ غَشِيَّةٍ)
2051 Have we any part? Have we aught?
2052 here
2053 went forth
2054 places to lie down, death places

2055 met, came face to face
2056 dl. two parties / hosts
2057 caused (them) to backslide, made (them) slip
2058 forgave, pardoned

Ruku' 16  v: 7  7  

2059 traveled
2060 fighters
(vn.: غَازِيٌ
2061 anguish, to sigh and regret
2062 surely, verily
2063 pl. pv. you shall be brought together / gathered together

2064 it was by the, it was then of
2065 you became lenient / gentle
(vn.: لَانَ أَلْيَئِنَّ
2066 harsh, severe
2067 hard of heart
2068 they dispersed / broke away
2069 around you
2070 im. consult, counsel
(vn.: مُشَاوَرَةٌ)
you resolved / you resolved
took decision
ap. those who place / took decision
put their trust
forsook, withdrew help
forsook, withdrew help
decieves, acts dishonestly
decieves, acts dishonestly
decieved, acted dishonestly
decieved, acted dishonestly
pv. is repayd in full
condemned, displeased
resort, abode
hapless, evil, woeful, vile
journey's end, destination
bestowed favor, showed grace
sent, raised up
what?
and
when
dl. twice (as great)
whence, from where, how
they became hypocrites
im. pl. come

im. pl. fight
im. pl. defend, push back
that day
nearer
then turn away, then ward off
think not, reckon not
pv. (they are) given
provision / sustenance
jubilant, rejoicing
they rejoice in
glad tiding
they did not join
sufficient for us
im. pl. fight
answered
sufficient for us
most excellent trustee/guardian
they turned
of bounty, grace
makes (you) fear, frightens
partisans, friends, allies
im. pl. fear me
they vie with one another, they hasten
portion, share
we give rein, we grant respite
shameful, ignominious
leaves, abandons
separates, sets apart, discriminates
wicked, bad, evil
good, pure
lets (you) know
chooses, elects
they hoard up / niggardly cling to
pv. be hung around (their) necks

heard
poor, indigent
we

rich, wealthy
im. pl. taste
burning, fire
xg. oppressor, wrong-doer
slaves, bondsmen
offering, sacrifice
devours, consumes, eats
why then
pv. were denied, were rejected
ap. giving light,
of enlightenment
fg. taste
pl. pv. you will be paid in full
wages, recompense
pv. is removed, drawn away
succeeded, became triumphant
comfort, enjoyment, goods and chattels
illusion, deception
matter of great resolution
2144 flung, threw away
2145 behind
2146 backs (vn.: ظَهَرُ) أَتَوَا
2147 they have given / brought
2148 pv. pl. be praised
2149 to be safe, to be successful
2150 those who have
2151 أَلَابُ (sr.: لَبُ) يَذْكُروُنَ قَيَامًا فَعْرَوُا
2152 they remember / recall
2153 standing
2154 sitting
2155 sides, reclining (sr.: جِنَبُ) يَتَفَكَّرُونَ
2156 they contemplate / reflect
2157 in vain, without meaning and purpose
2158 Glory be to Thee
2159 you humiliated / covered with shame
2160 ap. caller, announcer
2161 im. remit, efface
2162 evil deeds, misdeeds
2163 im. make us die, take our souls back
2164 with
2165 pl. righteous, truly virtuous
2166 male
2167 female
2168 pv. were persecuted, suffered hurt
2169 movements to and fro
2170 lands, cities (sr.: بَلَادُ) مَأْوَى
2171 habitation, abode
2172 resting place
2173 gift of welcome
2174 ap. those who humble themselves
2175 im. pl. endure, persevere in patience
2176 im. pl. outdo others in endurance, excel in patience
Surah-4: An-Nisaa

2177 im. pl. strengthen each other

Ruku' 20 v: 11 11

2178 spread, scattered

2179 men

(sr.: رجل)

2180 pl. you demand from one another

2181 ties of kinship, wombs

2182 watcher, observer

2183 orphans

2184 sin

2185 great

2186 deal fairly / justly

2187 seemed good, pleased

2188 twos

2189 threes

2190 fours

2191 justice

2192 became the owner, possessed (women taken in bondage, or made prisoners of war, or purchased are called malakat-aiman or captives)

2193 right hands

(vn.: يمين)

2194 more likely, suitable

2195 that you (pl.) will not do injustice

2196 dower, marriage portions,

Mahr (sr.: صداق)

(According to Islamic law, it is incumbent on husbands to offer gifts in cash or kind to their wives by way of contract of marriage. It is known as Sadaqah, Ujr or Mahr)

2197 willingly

2198 with pleasure

2199 with good cheer

2200 means of support

2201 im. pl. cloth

2202 to clothe

2203 im. pl. test, make trial

2204 orphans (sr.: يتيم)

2205 they reached / attained

2206 found, perceived
2207 sound judgment, discretion

2208 *im. pl.* deliver, hand over

2209 squandering, extravagantly

2210 in haste

2211 (let him) abstain

2212 *pl.* you delivered / handed over

2213 portion, share

2214 parents

2215 *pl.* those nearest in relationship

2216 be little, small

2217 be much, large

2218 allotted, ordained

2219 division, distribution

2220 near of kin, relatives

2221 (let them) fear / beware

2222 justly, appropriate

2223 blazing fire

2224 portion

2225 *dl.* two females

2226 *dl.* two thirds

2227 one-half, 1/2

2228 one-sixth, 1/6

2229 one-third, 1/3

2230 brothers (or sisters)

2231 debt, dues

2232 *pl.* you know not

2233 child, son

2234 one-fourth, 1/4

2235 one-eighth, 1/8

2236 deceased man or woman

2237 brother

2238 sister

2239 each one, everyone

2240 sharers, those who share

2241 not causing any harm / loss

2242 limits imposed by Allah

2243 transgresses

2244 those of (women) who
2245 four
2246 *im. pl.* confine
2247 *dl.* two persons
2248 *im. pl.* punish
2249 *im. pl.* leave them (alone)
2250 oft-returning,
most merciful, acceptor of Repentance, dispenser of Grace
2251 ignorance
2252 forcibly, against will
2253 *ni. pl.* don't keep under constraint
2254 so that you (pl.) may take away
2255 open, manifest
2256 *im. pl.* live or consort with them
2257 may happen, may be possible
2258 *wa.* to replace
2259 place
2260 sum of money, treasure
2261 gave oneself to another, gave in unto each other
2262 covenant, pledge, bond
2263 solemn, firm, strong
2264 past, passed
2265 abomination, hateful
2266 mothers
2267 daughters
2268 sisters
2269 *pl. sisters of father*
2270 *pl. sister's daughters*
2271 *fg.* they gave suck
2272 foster sisters (sisters from suckling)
2273 *pl. step daughters*
2274 (under) protection, guardianship
2275 under your protection / guardianship
2276 wives, spouses,

*sr.*

| 2245 | رَبَّعَةٌ | four |
| 2246 | أَمْسَكَوْا | *im. pl.* confine |
| 2247 | الذَّانِ | *dl.* two persons |
| 2248 | آذَّوْا | *im. pl.* punish |
| 2249 | أَخَوْصُوا | *im. pl.* leave them (alone) |
| 2250 | تَوَّابًا رَحِيمًا | oft-returning, most merciful, acceptor of Repentance, dispenser of Grace |
| 2251 | جَهَالَةٌ | ignorance |
| 2252 | كُرَهًا | forcibly, against will |
| 2253 | لَا تَغْضَلْوَا (عِلِيُّ ضُرَّ) | *ni. pl.* don't keep under constraint |
| 2254 | لَتَذْهَبْوَا | so that you (pl.) may take away |
| 2255 | غَيْبَةٌ | open, manifest |
| 2256 | عَائِشُوْا | *im. pl.* live or consort with them |
| 2257 | غَيْسٌ | may happen, may be possible |
| 2258 | أَسْتَبِدَالُ | *wa.* to replace |
| 2259 | مَكَانٌ | place |
| 2260 | فِنَاطَرٌ | sum of money, treasure |
| 2261 | أَفْضَيْ | gave oneself to another, gave in unto each other |
| 2262 | مَيَنَاقُ | covenant, pledge, bond |
| 2263 | غَلِيظًا | solemn, firm, strong |
| 2264 | سَلَفَ | past, passed |
| 2265 | مَقْتًا | abomination, hateful |
| 2266 | أُمَهَاتٍ | mothers |
| 2267 | بَنَاتٍ | daughters |
| 2268 | أَخَواتٍ | sisters |
| 2269 | عَمَّاتٍ | *pl. sisters of father* |
| 2270 | بَنَاتُ الْأَخْتِ | *pl. sister's daughters* |
| 2271 | أَرْضَعُوا | *fg.* they gave suck |
| 2272 | أَخْوَاكُمْ مِنَ الرُّضَايَةِ | foster sisters (sisters from suckling) |
| 2273 | رَبَّانِيَ | *pl. step daughters* |
| 2274 | حُجُورٌ | (under) protection, guardianship |
| 2275 | فيَ حُجُورٍ | under your protection / guardianship |
| 2276 | خَلَائِلٌ | wives, spouses, |
| 2277 | خَلَائِلَةٍ | (sr.* خَلَائِلَةٍ |
2277 loins (sr.: عَلَبّ)
2278 dl. two sisters (sr.: أَخٌّ)

2279 married women, those who have husbands
2280 those who seek honest wedlock, desiring chastity
2281 fornicators
2282 dowers, portions (that is incumbent on husbands to pay to their wives as per agreement at the time of marriage or Nikah).
2283 to afford, have means
2284 believing free women
2285 maids, slave-girls (sr.: فَتْيَةُ)
2286 honest, chaste and modest women, well fortified

2287 fg. not fornicators (sr.: عِرْضٌ مُسَافِحَاتٍ)
2288 to debauch, secret paramour
2289 pv. be married, taken in wedlock
2290 fg. they commit / come (sr.: أَتَينَ)
2291 commit sin, doing wrong

2292 ways, systems (sr.: سَنَّةٌ)
2293 vain desires, lusts
2294 incline, turn away
2295 with mutual consent, with mutual agreement
2296 aggression, malicious intent
2297 we shall cast in (vn.: إِصْلَاهُ)
2298 pl. you avoid, shun (vn.: أَجْبَأْتُوا)
2299 great sins, most heinous (sr.: كَبِيرٌ)
2300 pv. pl. you are forbidden (sr.: تُنْهَونَ)
2301 we will remit / efface / expiate (vn.: أَصِلَاهُ)
2302 gate, entrance

2303 noble, respectable, honorable

2304 ni. pl. covet not, do not desire

2305 heirs, inheritors

2306 made covenant, pledged

2307 pl. your right hands

2308 in charge, overseers, caretakers

2309 good / righteous women

2310 fg. pl. obedient, fully devoted

2311 rebellion, refractory conduct

2312 beds

2313 high, exalted

2314 arbitrator, umpire

2315 neighbor

2316 neighbor not of kin, distant neighbor

2317 companion, fellow traveler

2318 traveler, wayfarer

2319 proud, arrogant

2320 boastful, vainglorious

2321 companion, intimate

2322 what would be?

2323 if

2324 so much as the weight of

2325 if

2326 there be

2327 from His own self

2328 we brought

2329 these

2330 be leveled

2331 discourse, fact

2332 ni. draw not near, approach not

2333 intoxicated, drunken

2334 vn. state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse

2335 journeying, passers by

2336 pl. you take bath

2337 ill, sick

(s.r.: مَرْيِضُ (مَرْيِضُ))
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2338</td>
<td>closets, (toilets)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2339</td>
<td>pl. you touched, (did intercourse)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2340</td>
<td>pl. you make tayammum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2341</td>
<td>soil, sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2342</td>
<td>clean (good)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2343</td>
<td>im. pl. you make tayammum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2344</td>
<td>pl. faces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2345</td>
<td>benign, pardoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2346</td>
<td>they change / pervert / displace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2347</td>
<td>context, (places)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2348</td>
<td>we disobeyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2349</td>
<td>im. hear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2350</td>
<td>not made to hearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2351</td>
<td>im. twisting, distorting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2352</td>
<td>tongues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2353</td>
<td>im. slandering, taunting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2354</td>
<td>more upright, more proper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2355</td>
<td>we will destroy / efface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2356</td>
<td>we turn (them)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2357</td>
<td>backs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2358</td>
<td>people of Sabbath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2359</td>
<td>executed, carried out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2360</td>
<td>save that, besides that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2361</td>
<td>invented, fabricated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2362</td>
<td>husk of a date-stone, i.e., the least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2363</td>
<td>idols, superstitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2364</td>
<td>groove on a date-stone, speck, farthing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2365</td>
<td>burnt up, roasted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2366</td>
<td>skins (sr.:جلد)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2367</td>
<td>forever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2368</td>
<td>shadow, shade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2369</td>
<td>plenteous shadow, dark shade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2370</td>
<td>pl. you restore / render back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2371</td>
<td>excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2372</td>
<td>those in authority</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
they claim / assert
they go / resort
aversion, to turn away
they swear
not, (if)
concord, harmony
im. leave (them) alone
im. admonish
effective word
but nay! by Your Lord
disputed, disagreed
dislike, resistance, bar
you decided / decreed
they submit / surrender
with entire submission
firmly, strongly
truthful (people)
companion

2373  vn. interpretation

2374  they claim / assert

2375  they go / resort
together for judgment

2376  aversion, to turn away

2377  they swear

2378  not, (if)

2379  concord, harmony

2380  im. leave (them) alone

2381  im. admonish

2382  effective word

2383  but nay! by Your Lord

2384  disputed, disagreed

2385  dislike, resistance, bar

2386  you decided / decreed

2387  they submit / surrender

2388  with entire submission

2389  firmly, strongly

2390  truthful (people)

2391  companion

2392  im. pl. take

2393  precautionary measures

2394  im. pl. advance,
go forth, proceed

2395  in detachment, separately

2396  lags behind, tarries behind

2397  vn. to delay / lag behind

2398  unto me, upon me

2399  friendship, love, affection

2400  Oh! would that I had been

2401  vn. success, achievement

2402  they sell / trade

2403  what ails you,
what happened to you

2404  pp. those who are made

feeble / weak / utterly helpless

2405  children

2406  its inhabitants

2407  from Thyself

2408  strategy, craft

2409  im. pl. withhold, hold back

2410  fear
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>word</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>verse</th>
<th>word</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2411</td>
<td>why not</td>
<td>لَوْ نَأ</td>
<td>2431</td>
<td>very strong, hard enough</td>
<td>أَضْنَأَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2412</td>
<td>respite, a term, a while</td>
<td>أَجُلَ</td>
<td>2432</td>
<td>battle, conflict</td>
<td>بَأْسَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2413</td>
<td>equivalent to a piece of thread, least</td>
<td>مَعْدَة</td>
<td>2433</td>
<td>stronger in inflicting punishment</td>
<td>تَنْكَبَلْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2414</td>
<td>wheresoever</td>
<td>أَيْمَا</td>
<td>2434</td>
<td>portion, part</td>
<td>كِفْلُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2415</td>
<td>overtakes, finds out</td>
<td>يَدْرُكُ (دِرَك)</td>
<td>2436</td>
<td>turned back, overthrown</td>
<td>أَرْكَسَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2416</td>
<td>towers, fortresses</td>
<td>بُرُوجٌ</td>
<td>2437</td>
<td>they join / meet / seek refuge</td>
<td>يُصِلُّوْنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2417</td>
<td>lofty, high, fortified</td>
<td>مُشْيَدَةٌ</td>
<td>2438</td>
<td>fg. restricting, restraining</td>
<td>حَصْرُتُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2418</td>
<td>so what ails, so what happened</td>
<td>فَمَالٌ</td>
<td>2439</td>
<td>gave power / dominion</td>
<td>سُلُطُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2419</td>
<td>they do not come near to</td>
<td>لَا يَكُادُونَ</td>
<td>2440</td>
<td>to set free</td>
<td>تَحْرِيرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2420</td>
<td>they understand (vn.: فَقَهَهُ)</td>
<td>طَاعَةٌ</td>
<td>2441</td>
<td>neck, (slave)</td>
<td>رَقَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2421</td>
<td>obedience</td>
<td>بِتْ</td>
<td>2442</td>
<td>blood money paid as compensation to victim's relatives</td>
<td>دِيَةٌ مُسْلِمَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2422</td>
<td>planned at night time</td>
<td>بَيْتُ</td>
<td>2443</td>
<td>(paid) fully</td>
<td>مُسْلِمٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2423</td>
<td>they plan at night</td>
<td>بِيْتُنَّ</td>
<td>2444</td>
<td>dl. two months (sr.: شَهْرٌ)</td>
<td>مَسْتَمْعَاءٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2424</td>
<td>they ponder / think deeply</td>
<td>يَبْتَدَرُونَ</td>
<td>2445</td>
<td>dl. consecutive, continuous</td>
<td>مُتَتَابِعٌينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2425</td>
<td>verily they would have found</td>
<td>لَوْ جَدَوْا</td>
<td>2446</td>
<td>purposely, intentionally</td>
<td>مُتَنْعِمًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2426</td>
<td>they propagate / spread</td>
<td>أَذَاعُوْا</td>
<td>2447</td>
<td>pl. you went forth (to fight)</td>
<td>ضُرْبَتْمُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2427</td>
<td>they elicit / investigate</td>
<td>يَسْتَبْطُونَ</td>
<td>2448</td>
<td>marched forth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2428</td>
<td>im. persuade, urge</td>
<td>حَرْضٌ</td>
<td>2449</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2429</td>
<td>it may be, perchance</td>
<td>عَصِيٌّ</td>
<td>2450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2430</td>
<td>will restrain / withhold</td>
<td>يَكْفُفُ</td>
<td>2451</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku'</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>v: 5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2448</td>
<td>offered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2449</td>
<td>you are not</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2450</td>
<td>profits, perishable goods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2451</td>
<td>plunders, gains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2452</td>
<td>equals not</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2453</td>
<td>other than those who have a disabling hurt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku'</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>v: 4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2454</td>
<td>caused to die, gave death</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2455</td>
<td>in what state, in what manner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2456</td>
<td>strategy, devise a plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2457</td>
<td>spacious area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2458</td>
<td>to get</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2459</td>
<td>became due / incumbent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku'</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>v: 4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2460</td>
<td>pl. you shorten / curtail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2461</td>
<td>puts in distress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2462</td>
<td>you were</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2463</td>
<td>let it stand up / stand by</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2464</td>
<td>arms, weapons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2465</td>
<td>let it come up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2466</td>
<td>precautionary measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

pl. for safety, 2393

2467 your baggage
2468 to attack, swoop
2469 at once, suddenly
2470 rain
2471 that you lay down
2472 pl. you are secure, you feel safe from danger
2473 pl. you are undergoing sufferings, hardships
2474 pl. you hope

pl. showed

2475 ap. breachers of trust, treacherous
2476 quarrel, supporter, pleader
2477 ni. do not dispute / plead
2478 they deceive / defraud
2479 disloyal, trust breacher
2480 sinful, sinner
2481 they hide / feel ashamed
2482 by night
2483 they make conspiracy
2484 blames, accuses
2485 innocent
2486 carried (burden), accepted blame

Ruku' 16 v: 8 13

2487 fg. resolved, intended

Ruku' 17 v: 3 14

2488 taught

5th Part 3/4

2489 secret conference

Ruku' 19 v: 8 16

2490 opposes, contends

2491 we will make him enter

2492 besides that, other than that

2493 female idols, goddesses

2494 rebellious

2495 they will cut (slit)

2496 ears (sr.): أذان

2497 pl. cattle (sr.): أغنام

2498 deception, beguile, vain desires

2499 escape, refuge

2500 more true

2501 words, speech

2502 little bit, least

2503 friend

Ruku' 18 v: 11 15

2504 they consult / ask for decree

Ruku' 19 v: 8 16

2505 pl. you desire

Ruku' 18 v: 11 15

2506 husband

Ruku' 19 v: 8 16

2507 fg. made to be present / swayed

2508 greed, miserliness, selfishness

2509 pl. you wished/ desired/ coveted

2510 pp. hanging, in suspension

2511 you also / too

2512 praise worthy

2513 produces, brings forth

2514 nearer

2515 the passion, the lust

2516 pl. you lapse / incline

2517 they increased / exceeded

2518 they engage in talk

2519 conversation, talk

(plus: أحاديث)

2520 they wait and watch
2521 we overcome / protect

2522 we defend / guard you

2523 languidly, lazily, reluctantly

2524 those who sway / waver

2525 authority, warrant, proof

2526 clear proof, manifest proof, manifest authority

2527 the rank

2528 lowest, deep

2529 made pure / sincere

2530 what will (he) do? / gain?

(Note: A verb has different meanings depending upon the context. To acquaint the readers with different meanings, we have repeated the words in this Lughat.)

2531 to say loudly, to shout

2532 powerful

2533 truly, in truth

2534 manifestly, plainly, openly

2535 storm of lightening, thunderbolt

2536 we forgave / pardoned

2537 ni. pl. transgress not, violate not the limit, do not exceed

2538 to crucify

2539 pv. made doubtful / dubious

2540 ap. those who give or pay

2541 Book of Psalms

2542 we mentioned / narrated

2543 vn. to speak

2544 ap. those who give good news or glad tidings

2545 ap. warners

2546 argument, plea

2547 road, way

2548 easy

2549 ni. pl. don’t exaggerate / exceed

2550 word

2551 conveyed, bestowed, cast

2552 three

2553 im. pl. cease, desist

Part: 6
Surah 5: Al-Maaidah

Ruku' 23 v: 9 3
Ruku' 24 v: 6 4

2554 he will not disdain, will not feel too proud to

2555 vn. to disdain, to regard with contempt

2556 proof, argument

2557 they ask for a legal decision, they seek a decree

2558 two-third, 2/3

2559 obligations, undertakings, covenants (sr.: (عِمَّدَاتِ)

2560 beast

2561 cattle

2562 unlawful, forbidden

2563 hunting

2564 be in the state of pilgrimage (Hajj or Umrah) under Ihraam. In this state, two unstitched sheets of white cloth are worn by male pilgrims.

2565 ni. pl. do not violate / profane

2566 monuments, symbols

2567 the sacred month

2568 offerings, animals brought for sacrifice

2569 collars or garlands put around the necks of the animals meant for sacrifice.

2570 ap. those resorting / intending to go

2571 the sacred house, the inviolable house, (Ka'bah)

2572 you put off Ihram, you went out of sacred territory

2573 im. pl. you may hunt

2574 vn. to hunt

2575 let (it) not provoke you

2576 hatred, malice, enmity

2577 im. pl. you help one another, you cooperate

2578 transgression, enmity

2579 dead, carrion

The Table Spread

Surah 5: Al-Maaidah

2565 لَا نَحْجُرُوا

2566 شَعَابُرْ

2567 الْيَتِيْثُ الْحَرَّامُ

2568 الْهَيْدُ

2569 قَالَانِدْ

2570 اِلْمَيْنَ

2571 الْيَتِيْثُ الْحَرَّامُ

2572 حَلَّلْتُمْ

2573 اِسْتَفْتَدُوا

2574 اِسْتَفْتَادْتُ صَيْ (صِيَ)

2575 لَا يُجْرِمْتُكُمْ

2576 شَنَانِ

2577 تَعاَوْنُوا

2578 غَدْرُانِ

2579 مَيْتَةً
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2580</td>
<td>blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2581</td>
<td>flesh, meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2582</td>
<td>swine, pig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2583</td>
<td>over which a name is invoked, dedicated, consecrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2584</td>
<td>pp. strangled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2585</td>
<td>pp. beaten to death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2586</td>
<td>pp. dead after falling from height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2587</td>
<td>killed by goring of horns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2588</td>
<td>the beast, the wild animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2589</td>
<td>pl. you purified / cleaned (made lawful by slaughtering in the name of Allah while it is still alive).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2589</td>
<td>pl. you purified / cleaned (made lawful by slaughtering in the name of Allah while it is still alive).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2590</td>
<td>slaughtered, slit the throat of an animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2591</td>
<td>place of idols, altars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2592</td>
<td>pl. you try the luck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2593</td>
<td>divination devices (dices, arrows, etc., to know one's luck or fortune)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2594</td>
<td>despaired, lost all hopes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2595</td>
<td>is driven / forced to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2596</td>
<td>extreme hunger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2597</td>
<td>one who has</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2598</td>
<td>an inclination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2599</td>
<td>those who cause injury, inflict wound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2599</td>
<td>animals trained for, hunting hounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2600</td>
<td>they held / caught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2601</td>
<td>virtuous / chaste women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2602</td>
<td>those who take (Actually it was مُصْدِفْنِينَ, but because it is مُصْدِفْ، the last ن is dropped.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2603</td>
<td>you stand / prepare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2604</td>
<td>both the hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2605</td>
<td>pl. elbows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2606</td>
<td>pl. heads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2607</td>
<td>feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2608</td>
<td>dl. ankles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2609</td>
<td>state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2610</td>
<td>privy, toilet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2611</td>
<td>you touched, (did intercourse)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verse</td>
<td>translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2612</td>
<td>ratified (covenant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2613</td>
<td>blazing fire, (hell)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2614</td>
<td>intended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2615</td>
<td>they stretch out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2616</td>
<td>withheld, held back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2617</td>
<td>twelve اِنَّيْ عَشَرَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2618</td>
<td>chief, wardens عَزَّرُتُمُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2619</td>
<td>pl. you support (it) with might, you strengthen (it) عَزَّرُتُمُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2620</td>
<td>to breach / break نَقْصُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2621</td>
<td>you will not cease to لَا تَزَالُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2622</td>
<td>you will get information, you will find / discover أَصْفَحُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2623</td>
<td>im. overlook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2624</td>
<td>we have stirred up, we have caused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2625</td>
<td>nearly, soon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2626</td>
<td>they do, handiwork يُصِعْنُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2627</td>
<td>paths, ways سَبِيلٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2628</td>
<td>peace, salvation سَلَامُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2629</td>
<td>who has power مِنْ يَمِيلْكُ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ruku'** 2 v: 6 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2630</td>
<td>destroys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2631</td>
<td>we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2632</td>
<td>sons (sr.: ابْنَانِ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2633</td>
<td>beloved ones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634</td>
<td>so why, why then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2635</td>
<td>mortal, man</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ruku'** 3 8 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2637</td>
<td>was not given لَمْ يَؤْتِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2638</td>
<td>holy مُقَدَّسَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2639</td>
<td>ni. pl. do not turn back لَا تَعْتَدُوا تَقْبَلُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2640</td>
<td>pl. you will be overthrown تَقْبَلُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2641</td>
<td>those of exceeding strength جَبَارُينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2642</td>
<td>dl. two men رَجَّانَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2643</td>
<td>the gate, the door أَبْابٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2644</td>
<td>never, forever أَبْدَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2645</td>
<td>till they remain, as long as they remain مَا دَامُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2646</td>
<td>im. go اذْهَبُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2647</td>
<td>im. dl. fight قَاتِلًا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**im. dl.** two men رَجَّانَ
I have no control / power
myself
my brother
im. separate
pp. forbidden
myself
my brother
separate
forbidden
im.
separate
im. and recite, and convey
tale, story (news)
(pl.: أَبَاهُ "father"
.two sons
(sr.: ابن "son"
.they offered
.sacrifice, offering
.pv. was accepted
you stretched
you stretched

لَا أُمِلُكُ
نَفْسِيْ
أَخِيْ
افْقُ
مُحْرِمَةُ
لَا تَأْسُ
نَبً,
أَبْنَاءُ
إِبْنِيُ
قَرْبًا
قَرْبًا
نُفْلَلَ
بُسْطُتْ
إِلَيْ
لَكَ
بَاسِطٌ
تَوَأَءُ
تَكْونُ
فَغَعْتُ
أَصْحَبُ
يَبُحُ
يَقَارَيُ
سَوَأَةً
يَاوَلَتِي
أَعْجَزُتِ
أَخْوُنَ
أوْأَرَيْ
نَادِمُ
(بَابٌ ذِلَّكَ)
كَأَنَّا
مُسْرِفُونَ

الآية 125
Part: 6

2649 I have no control / power
2650 myself
2651 my brother
2652 im. separate
2653 pp. forbidden
2654 forty
2655 year
2656 they shall wander / roam
2657 ni. grieve not, sorrow not
2666 your hand
2667 ap. one who stretches
2668 you draw on yourself
2669 you would be,
you will become
2670 fg. induced, made pleasant
2671 became
2672 sent
2673 raven, (crow)
2674 scratches
2675 hide, conceal
2676 corpse, dead body
2677 woe unto me
2678 am I unable / too weak to
2679 I become
2680 I may hide / conceal
2681 ap. those full of regrets, remorseful (sr.: نَادِمُ)
2682 (for) that cause / reason
2683 as if
2684 ap. those committing excesses
2685 they wage war

2686 they strive / endeavor

2687 *pv.* are crucified

2688 *pv.* are cut off

2689 opposite side, alternate

2690 *pv.* are expelled, exiled

2691 *pl.* you get power, you overpower

2692 way of approach, means

2693 mg. thief

2694 fg. thief

2695 deterrent, example

2696 mouths

2697 eager listeners

2698 others

2699 those who swallow greedily

2700 forbidden things, illicit

2701 they seek judgment

-----

Ruku' 5 v: 8 9
2702 priests, rabbis, scholars
2703 eye
2704 nose
2705 ear
2706 tooth
2707 *pl.* wounds
2708 just retribution, law of equality
2709 expiation, atonement
2710 we caused to follow, we sent (after)
2711 footsteps, footprints
2712 watcher
2713 law, Shariat
2714 traced-out way, course of action
2715 good works, virtues

-----

Ruku' 7 v: 7 11
2716 turns (for friendship)
2717 change, turn (of fortune)
2718 they took oath, they swore
2719 forcible, solemn
2720 their oaths
2721 becomes renegade, will turn back
2722 humble, lowly
2723 stern, mighty
2724 blame, reproach, censure
2725 ap. one who censures / blames
2726 party, group

(pl.: أحزاب)

Ruku: 8  v: 6  12

2727 play, sport
2728 you call / proclaim
2729 you find fault, you disapprove
2730 shall I inform you, (مْبِلْعَمَّ نِّبَ مَعْهُ)
2731 retribution, recompense
2732 pl. monkeys, apes

(sr.: قِردَةُ)

2733 pl. pigs, swines
2734 worse in rank
2735 most strayed one, further astray
2736 why not

2737 rabbis, men of God
2738 priests, scholars
2739 pp. are fettered, tied up
2740 fg. pv. is shackled / tied up
2741 dl. wide spread, stretched out
2742 we have cast / placed
2743 they lighted / kindled fire
2744 war, battle
2745 extinguished
2746 we effaced / remitted / expiated
2747 moderate, on right course
2748 evil, vile

Ruku: 9  v: 10  13

2749 will protect

(vn.: )

2750 you are not
2751 you establish / stand fast by
2752 ni. pl. grieve / sorrow not
2753 they became Jews
2754 Sabians
2755 desired not
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَجَدْنَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عَمَّا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قَسِيمِينَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قِسْيَسٍ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فِي أَيْ اِلْمِلَأَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>صَدِيقَة</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كَانَا يَا كُلْدَانُا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَنْظَرْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُؤْفَكُونَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عَصُوا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَغْتَدَرُونَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عَصُوا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عَصُوا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَا تُحَرِّمُوْا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اِعْتِدَاءَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَا يَتَنَاهِوْنَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَا يَتَنَاهِوْنَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَا يَتَنَاهِوْنَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَا يَتَنَاهِوْنَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part 7**

2756 they thought / counted on

2757 they became blind

2758 they became deaf

2759 the third of three

2760 truthful / saintly woman

2761 *im.* they used to eat

2762 *im.* see, look

2763 *pv.* they are turned away / deluded away from the truth

2764 *pv.* were cursed

2765 by the tongue

2766 they rebelled / disobeyed

2767 they transgress / exceed the limit

2768 *vn.* to transgress, to exceed the limit

2769 they do not forbid / restrain one another

2770 surely evil, surely bad

2771 you (will) see

2772 they make friends, they ally

2773 sent on before, sent forward

2774 condemned, incensed

2775 you will surely find

2776 affection

2777 priests, those devoted to learning

2778 monks, those who have renounced the world

2779 they heard / listened

2780 their eyes

2781 *fg.* overflows

2782 rewarded

2783 *ni.* pl. forbid not, do not make unlawful

2784 *pl.* good, pure

2785 vain, void

2786 oaths

2787 you made a knot, you made binding

2788 *vn.* to feed (others)

2789 average, more or less the same
2790 you have sworn
2791 idols, altars
2792 infamy, abomination, loathsome
2793 will cast, put
2794 what? will you? (interrogative)
2795 those who abstain from, desist
2796 in. you turned away

2797 hunting
2798 to reach, to take, to grasp
2799 spears, weapons
2800 cattle (domestic) animals
2801 two (persons) known for justice
2802 to be brought to Ka'ba
2803 evil consequences, penalty
2804 returned, repeated
2805 traveler, seafarer
2806 hunting on land
2807 the sacred /
inviolable house

2808 fg. she-camel with split ears set free in honor of some idol-gods
2809 fg. she-camel set free in honor of idol-gods
2810 fg. she-camel which gives birth to two females and freed in the name of idol-gods.
2811 stallion camel freed from work
2812 enough for us
2813 we found
2814 mg. two
2815 you detain / stop / withhold
2816 you doubted
2817 sinful people, sinners
2818 ascertained, get known
2819 dl. they became entitled
2820 dl. two (persons) nearest in kin
2821 more likely, more suitable
2822 pv. will be refuted

2823 what, how
2824 pv. you were replied, the response you received
2825 cradle
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مَاتِیَة</td>
<td>maturity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طَين</td>
<td>clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>کَهْیَة</td>
<td>the likeness of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تُفْحَ</td>
<td>you breath into</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الکَثِیمَة</td>
<td>you heal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>کَفْتُ</td>
<td>born blind, blind since birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَمْرُ</td>
<td>leper, leprosy patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>컬فَتْ</td>
<td>I restrained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَايَدَة</td>
<td>table spread with food</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2840** fixed term, appointed time  
**2841** you doubt  
**2842** ap. those who turn away  
**2843** soon, in time  
**2844** tidings, news  
**2845** time, age, era, generation  
**2846** we had established, we gave place  
**2847** established, placed  
**2848** rain in abundance  
**2849** streams, rivers  
**2850** sins  
**2851** we raised  
**2852** parchment, paper  
**2853** touched, felt  
**2854** angel  
**2855** we have confused / obscured / confounded  
**2856** they confuse (themselves), they obscure  
**2857** surrounded, overwhelmed  
**2858** they scoffed

---

**The Cattle**  
**Surah 6: Al-An'aam**

2839 they hold (others as) equal, they ascribe rivals
scoffed, mocked

im. pl. travel, go about

declared, mocked

end, consequence

ap. rejecters, beliers

unto whom, whose

dwelt, rested

ap. originator, maker

feeds

pv. not fed

pv. I am commanded / ordered

pv. is averted / spared

that day

ap. reliever, remover

omnipotent, irresistibly supreme

over, above

what thing

invented, fabricated

where

im. you assert /
2897 pp. those who will be raised again
2898 is it not
2899 the hour of final judgment
2900 suddenly
2901 alas for us! woe unto us!
2902 we committed mistakes
2903 they bear
2904 burdens (sr.: أوزار و زر)
2905 pl. backs
2906 which they bear
2907 sport, pastime
2908 they flout / deny
2909 hard, grievous
2910 you are able to, you could
2911 you seek
2912 tunnel
2913 ladder

2916 flies
2917 its two wings
2918 peoples, nations, communities
2919 whom Allah wills / wishes
2920 him only, unto him alone
2921 removes, relieves

2922 they might become humble
2923 why not
2924 our disaster, our misfortune
2925 pv. made fair, made alluring
2926 they forgot
2927 pv. what they were reminded
2928 they rejoiced
2929 those in despair, dumb founded
2930 was cut off
2931 roots, remnants, last parts
2932 they turn away / aside
2933 treasures of Allah

Surah 6: Al-An’aam                             132                                                 Part: 7

7th Part  1/2
1234 animal
1235 flying creature
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2934</td>
<td>لا أُعْلَمُ</td>
<td>I don't know / have no knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2935</td>
<td>غَبَبَ</td>
<td>unseen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2936</td>
<td>لا أُقُولُ</td>
<td>I do not say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2937</td>
<td>هل يُسَتَوَيْ</td>
<td>are (they) equal?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2938</td>
<td>أَعْمَى</td>
<td>blind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2939</td>
<td>بَصِيرٌ</td>
<td>one who sees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>رُكُوعٌ 5 v: 9 11</td>
<td>judges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2940</td>
<td>أَلْذَرُ</td>
<td>im. warn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2941</td>
<td>لَا يَتَرِدُ</td>
<td>im. do not repel / drive away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2942</td>
<td>غَدِّوَةٌ</td>
<td>morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2943</td>
<td>عَشَيٌ</td>
<td>evening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2944</td>
<td>وَجَهَةٌ</td>
<td>his countenance / face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2945</td>
<td>مَعَالِكُ</td>
<td>not on you, you are not accountable / answerable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2946</td>
<td>فَتَنَا</td>
<td>we tried / tested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2947</td>
<td>تَسْتَبِينَ</td>
<td>become clear / manifest / plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>رُكُوعٌ 6 v: 5 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2948</td>
<td>لَيْهِتُ</td>
<td>pv. I am forbidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2949</td>
<td>تَسْتَعَجَلُونَ</td>
<td>you hasten / are impatient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2950</td>
<td>إِنَّا لَحَكِيمُ</td>
<td>no judgment, no decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2951</td>
<td>خَيْرُ الْأَعْلَمِيْنَ</td>
<td>best of decision / judges</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2952</td>
<td>مَفَاتِحٌ</td>
<td>key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2953</td>
<td>مَفَاتِحٌ</td>
<td>pl. keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2954</td>
<td>مَا تَسْقُطُ</td>
<td>does not fall / drop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2955</td>
<td>وَرِقَةٌ</td>
<td>leaf, paper money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2956</td>
<td>رَطبٌ</td>
<td>wet, fresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2957</td>
<td>بَيِّسٌ</td>
<td>dry (sear)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2958</td>
<td>جَرْحَتُمُ</td>
<td>you gained / committed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>رُكُوعٌ 7 v: 5 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2959</td>
<td>حَقَطَةٌ</td>
<td>guardian, caretaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2960</td>
<td>لَا يَنْفَرَطُونَ</td>
<td>they do not neglect / overlook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2961</td>
<td>أَسْرَعُ</td>
<td>more swift, quicker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2962</td>
<td>تَضْرَعَعَا</td>
<td>humbly, in humility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2963</td>
<td>خَفِيفٌ</td>
<td>secretly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2964</td>
<td>كَرِبٌ</td>
<td>affliction, distress, pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2965</td>
<td>يَلْبِسُ</td>
<td>covers, confounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2966</td>
<td>شَيْعَا</td>
<td>faction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2967</td>
<td>يَذِيقُ</td>
<td>will make you taste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2968</td>
<td>لَسْتُ</td>
<td>I am not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2969</td>
<td>يَخْيَصُونَ</td>
<td>they plunge into discussion, meddle, wrangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2970</td>
<td>إِذَا</td>
<td>if, whenever</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2971 cause you to forget
2972 ni. do not sit
2973 after remembrance / recollection
2974 im. forsake, leave
2975 fg. beguiled, deceived
2976 pv. may get caught / destroyed
2977 intercessor
2978 fg. compensate, offer ransom / equal amount
2979 full of every compensation, reparation
2980 pv. be given to ruin / perdition
2981 drink
2982 boiling water
2983 painful
2984 shall we call upon / invoke
2985 pv. we may be turned back
2986 heels
2987 beguiled / fooled him
2988 bewildered, perplexed
2989 companions, friends
2990 im. come to us
2991 be
2992 so it becomes / shall become
2993 pv. be blown
2994 trumpet (of resurrection)
2995 name of the father of Prophet Ibrahim
2996 idols
2997 I see thee
2998 we show
2999 kingdom, governance, dominion
3000 covered, overshadowed
3001 saw
3002 star
3003 set
3004 ap. things that set or go down
3005 mg. moon
3006 uprising, rising (in splendour)
3007 fg. sun
I turned (my face),
I have set (my face)
upright
dl. two factions / parties
more right, more worthy
safety, security
did not obscure / mix /
confound
they associated /
set up partners
we entrusted
im. follow
they did not attach proper
value or esteem, they estimated
parchments, papers
vain discourse, idle talk
ap. that which confirms
before it
you warn
mother of villages, Makkah
around
3042 repository, resting place
(after death)
3043 vegetation
3044 green stock
3045 grain, corn
(pl.: حُرُوبُ)
3046 thick clustered, closely growing
3047 date-palm
3048 spathe, sheaths, pollen
3049 bunches, clusters
3050 pendant, hanging low and near
3051 grapes
3051a olives (sr. زَيْتونَةٌ)
3052 pomegranate
3053 alike, similar
3054 fruits
3055 bore fruits, came to fruition
3056 its ripening
3057 ripen, to ripe
3058 they invented / ascribed
3059 sons
3060 daughters
3061 highly / sublimely exalted
3062 about what
3063 they attribute / ascribe
3064 Originator
3065 how
3066 has no, there is no
3067 consort, spouse
3068 that is, such is
3069 caretaker, guardian
3070 cannot comprehend / grasp
(pl.: لَذَرُكُمْ)
3064 Originator
3065 how
3066 has no, there is no
3067 consort, spouse
3068 that is, such is
3069 caretaker, guardian
3070 cannot comprehend / grasp
(pl.: لَذَرُكُمْ)
3064 Originator
3065 how
3066 has no, there is no
3067 consort, spouse
3068 that is, such is
3069 caretaker, guardian
3070 cannot comprehend / grasp
(pl.: لَذَرُكُمْ)
3064 Originator
3065 how
3066 has no, there is no
3067 consort, spouse
3068 that is, such is
3069 caretaker, guardian
3070 cannot comprehend / grasp
3071 vn. to comprehend / grasp
3072 pl. vision, sight
3073 subtle
3074 you have studied
3075 im. turn away, turn back
3076 ni. pl. revile not, do not abuse
3077 what will make you realise
3078 we will overturn / turn aside
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Part: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3079</td>
<td>hearts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3080</td>
<td>first time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3081</td>
<td>contumacy, trespass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3082</td>
<td>they are wandering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3083</td>
<td>before, face to face</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3084</td>
<td>they ignore / are ignorant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3085</td>
<td>enemy (pl.: أُعْدَاءُ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3086</td>
<td>guilded, flowery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3087</td>
<td>delusion, deception, guile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3088</td>
<td>pl. leave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3089</td>
<td>incline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3090</td>
<td>they earn / do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3091</td>
<td>ap. earners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3092</td>
<td>I seek, I desire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3093</td>
<td>judge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3094</td>
<td>fully explained, in detail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3095</td>
<td>perfected, fulfilled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3096</td>
<td>word</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3097</td>
<td>truly, in truth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3098</td>
<td>justice, justly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3099</td>
<td>ap. one who changes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3100</td>
<td>they guess / conjure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3101</td>
<td>pv. was mentioned / pronounced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3102</td>
<td>explained fully / in detail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3103</td>
<td>they inspire / whisper unto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3104</td>
<td>walks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3105</td>
<td>great ones, leaders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3106</td>
<td>wicked ones / evil doers of that (place)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3107</td>
<td>pv. we are given</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3108</td>
<td>knows better</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3109</td>
<td>humiliation, abasement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3110</td>
<td>expands, opens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3111</td>
<td>bosom, breast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3112</td>
<td>narrow, close</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3113</td>
<td>strait, constricted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3114</td>
<td>as if</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3115</td>
<td>ascends, climbs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3116</td>
<td>ignominy, abomination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3117</td>
<td>abode / home of peace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku'</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>v: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3118</td>
<td>O! assembly</td>
<td>ياَمُعَشَرَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3119</td>
<td>made use, enjoyed</td>
<td>استمتعت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3120</td>
<td>we reached / arrived</td>
<td>بلغنا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3121</td>
<td>you appointed</td>
<td>أجلت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3122</td>
<td>abode, home, dwelling place</td>
<td>مَتْوَى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3123</td>
<td>comes unto you</td>
<td>يُثَكِّمُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3124</td>
<td>they recount / relate</td>
<td>يُقَصُّونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3125</td>
<td>we testified / witnessed</td>
<td>يَهِدَّنا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3126</td>
<td>ap. destroyer</td>
<td>مَهْلِكَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3127</td>
<td>merciful, of mercy</td>
<td>مَعْرَوْفًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3128</td>
<td>causes something to follow after, appoints successor</td>
<td>يُسْتَخْلِفُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3129</td>
<td>sure to come</td>
<td>لَاتِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3130</td>
<td>reaches</td>
<td>يُصِلُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3131</td>
<td>they ruin / destroy</td>
<td>يُبْرِدُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3132</td>
<td>they cause confusion</td>
<td>يَبْلِسُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3133</td>
<td>vn. forbidden</td>
<td>حَيْرَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3134</td>
<td>vn. forging, fabrication</td>
<td>إِبْلِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3135</td>
<td>males, men</td>
<td>ذَكَّرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sr.: ذَكَّرُ)</td>
<td>وَصَفتُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3136</td>
<td>vn. to attribute</td>
<td>معَحْرَمًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3153</td>
<td>ap. on an eater</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3154</td>
<td>blood</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3155</td>
<td>pp. poured forth, running</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3156</td>
<td>animals with claws, undivided hoof</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3157</td>
<td>sheep, goats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3158</td>
<td>pl. tallow, fat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3159</td>
<td>entrails</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3160</td>
<td>mixed up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3161</td>
<td>bone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3162</td>
<td>extensive, all embracing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3163</td>
<td>pl. you lie / guess</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3164</td>
<td>final argument, which reaches home</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3165</td>
<td>bring forward</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3166</td>
<td>poverty, penury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3167</td>
<td>them also</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3168</td>
<td>that what is apparent / open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3169</td>
<td>what is concealed / secret / hidden</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3170</td>
<td>maturity, (age of) full strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3171</td>
<td>im. pl. give full, fulfil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3171a</td>
<td>vn. measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3172</td>
<td>weight, balance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3173</td>
<td>justice, equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3174</td>
<td>lest you (should) say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3175</td>
<td>vn. teachings, assiduous study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3176</td>
<td>better guided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3177</td>
<td>greater wrong doer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3178</td>
<td>turned away, kept off, shunned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3179</td>
<td>they turn away from / keep off / shun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3180</td>
<td>you are not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3181</td>
<td>good deed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3182</td>
<td>ten-fold, ten like thereof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3183</td>
<td>most right religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3184</td>
<td>sacrifice, rites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3185</td>
<td>my life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3186</td>
<td>my death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3187</td>
<td>will not bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3188</td>
<td>bearer of burden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3189</td>
<td>burden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3190 returning place
3191 successors, viceroy's, vicegerents
3192 swift in punishment / retribution / prosecution

The Heights
Surah 7: Al-A'raaf

3193 let there be no
3194 our scourge / wrath
3195 straitness, heaviness
3196 at night
3197 ap. those taking rest at noon
3198 that day
3199 fg. became heavy
3200 scales
3201 fg. became light
3202 means of livelihood

Ruku' 20 v: 11 7

3203 pl. those degraded, meanest

3204 im. respite, reprieve
3205 pv. they will be raised (from the dead)
3206 pp. those given respite, those who are given reprieve
3207 you seduced / sent astray
3208 I will surely lie / lurk in (ambush)
3209 right hands
3210 left hands
3211 you will not find
3212 pp. one who is degraded / abject
3213 pp. one who is driven away / banished
3214 I will fill
3215 pv. was hidden
3216 those parts of a body which should be covered
3217 swore
3218 caused (them) to (their) fall
3219 fg. became manifest
3220 dl. they cover (by heaping)
3221 leaves
3222 adornment
3223 garment of God-consciousness / righteousness
3224 let (him) not seduce you
3225 pulls off, strips off his tribe
3226 im. pl. set up, establish
3227 every act of worship
3228 pl. you (shall) return
3229 they cannot put off, they can not cause any delay
3230 they can not advance
3231 they departed / strayed away
3232 its sister
3233 they followed on each another
3234 pv. will not be opened
3235 passes through, goes through camel eye of a needle
3236 pv. fg. is turned
3237 meeting
3238 called out
3239 called out
3240 we removed / stripped away
3241 rancor, deep rooted hate
3242 pv. they will be called
3243 ap. one who proclaims / cries (calls loudly)
3244 yes
3245 proclaimed, cried (called loudly)
3246 heights, (elevated places separating paradise from hell. The persons whose good deeds and evils are equal shall stay there for a certain time.)
3247 crookedness
3248 veil
3249 marks
3250 they hope
3251 pv. fg. is turned
3252 meeting
3253 did not avail / profit
3254 will not bestow / make it reach
im. pl. pour down
we (will) forget
are / is (there) for us?
 pv. we are sent back

six days / periods
covers
seeks
in haste, swiftly
pl. made subservient
blessed
humbly, with humility
secretly
hope, longing
winds
(heralding) glad-tidings
 fg. bore, carried
cloud
heavy
we drive / lead it
dead land
good land

vegetation
scanty
messages
I give you good advice / counsel (vn.):
pl. you wondered
blind folk, blind people
people of 'Aad (towards whom Prophet Hud was sent)
chiefs, leaders
foolishness
we deem / think
ap. advisor, counselor
increased
vn. large growth
bounties, benefits
has fallen, has come upon
punishment, filth
names (sr.:)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page 143</th>
<th>Part: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>3294</strong></td>
<td><strong>3311</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl. you named</td>
<td>you promise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vn.: سُمِيتُمْ)</td>
<td>تعَدُّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3295</strong></td>
<td><strong>3312</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sr. root</td>
<td>pp. messengers,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دَابِر</td>
<td>those who are sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3313</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>earthquake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>3314</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v: 8</td>
<td>ap. pl. prostrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>on the ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3296</strong></td>
<td><strong>3315</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a nation towards</td>
<td>turned away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whom Prophet Saleh was sent</td>
<td>تَأَوَّلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3297</strong></td>
<td><strong>3316</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she-camel</td>
<td>pl. you come / commit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نُؤُودُ</td>
<td>مَا سَبَقَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3298</strong></td>
<td><strong>3317</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fg. eats / may eat</td>
<td>never did before, none had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَأَكَّلَ</td>
<td>preceded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3299</strong></td>
<td><strong>3318</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gave station / habitation</td>
<td>anyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بَوْا</td>
<td>مِنْ أَحَدٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3300</strong></td>
<td><strong>3319</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vn. plain and soft (land)</td>
<td>people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سُهْوَانُ</td>
<td>أنَّاس</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3301</strong></td>
<td><strong>3320</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castles, palaces</td>
<td>they seek to keep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فَصَرُّ</td>
<td>يَتَطَهَّرُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(sr.: فَصَّرُ)</td>
<td>pure and clean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3302</strong></td>
<td><strong>3321</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl. you hew / carve out</td>
<td>those who stayed behind,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نَجَنَوْا</td>
<td>لَغَبَرَوْنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3303</strong></td>
<td><strong>3322</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountains (sr.: جَبَال)</td>
<td>we rained / showered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جَبَالٌ</td>
<td>أَضْرَبْنا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3304</strong></td>
<td><strong>3323</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dwellings, houses (sr.: بَيْتٍ)</td>
<td>rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بَيْتٌ</td>
<td>مَطرَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3305</strong></td>
<td><strong>3324</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ni. pl. do not act wickedly</td>
<td>a place where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَا تَعْتَوْنَ</td>
<td>مُدْيَةً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3306</strong></td>
<td><strong>3325</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pv. were kept weak, reckoned powerless</td>
<td>Prophet Sho'aib was sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَسْتَضِعَوْا</td>
<td>لَا تَبْخَسَوْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3307</strong></td>
<td><strong>3326</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pp. one who is sent, messenger</td>
<td>things, goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُرْسَلٌ</td>
<td>أَحْيَاءٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3308</strong></td>
<td><strong>3327</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they ham-strung / cut the legs</td>
<td>ni. pl. don't deprive / withhold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عَقَرُوا</td>
<td>لَا تُخْسَوْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3309</strong></td>
<td><strong>3328</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they insolently defied / flouted</td>
<td>ni. pl. lurk not, squat not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عَتَوْا</td>
<td>لَا تَتَعَدُّوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3310</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
pl. you threaten

pl. you hinder

gave (you) increase

you threaten

you hinder

gave (you) increase

you shall (have to) return

ap. those who hate / detest

we invented / forged

we returned

had never dwelt / lived

I feel sorrow / lament

they grew and multiplied

felt / became secure

ap. those who are sleeping

daytime, broad daylight

vn. scheme, contrivance, devising

approved on condition that, one from whom it is right to (say)

threw, cast

serpent
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3364</td>
<td>3381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3365</td>
<td>3382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3366</td>
<td>3383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3367</td>
<td>3384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3368</td>
<td>3385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3369</td>
<td>3386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3370</td>
<td>3387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3371</td>
<td>3388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3372</td>
<td>3389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3373</td>
<td>3390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3374</td>
<td>3391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3375</td>
<td>3392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3376</td>
<td>3393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3377</td>
<td>3394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3378</td>
<td>3395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3379</td>
<td>3396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3380</td>
<td>3397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3381</td>
<td>3398</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surah 7: Al-A’raaf**

9th Part 1/4

9th Part 1/4
3400 they sit as devotees,
given up to (idols)

3401 pp. one who is going to be
destroyed, bound to destruction

3402 thirty

3403 appointed time / term

3404 forty

3405 im. take my place,
be my successor or vicegerent

3406 im. put things right / rectify

3407 im. show me

3408 you can not see Me

3409 revealed glory

3410 crumbled to dust

3411 fell down

3412 senseless, thunder-struck

3413 woke up, recovered senses

3414 tablets (sr.: أَلْوَاحُ)

3415 I will show

3416 I will cause (them) to turn away

3417 righteousness, right conduct

3418 error, wrong conduct

3419 ornaments

3420 body

3421 lowing sound (of a cow)

3422 pv. fell down after breakage

3423 angry

3424 grieved, in sorrow

3425 dragging

3426 son of mother, brother

3427 ni. don't make (them to) rejoice

3428 stilled, abated, appeased

3429 writing, inscription

3430 they fear / dread

3431 chose

3432 seventy

3433 me also, (myself)

3434 your trial, trial from you

3435 best of forgivers

3436 we have been guided
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3437</td>
<td>I afflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3438</td>
<td>I will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3439</td>
<td>one who can neither read nor write, unlettered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3440</td>
<td>pp. written down, described</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3441</td>
<td>relieves (from burden)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3442</td>
<td>burden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3443</td>
<td>fetters, shackles, yokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>honored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3445</td>
<td>twelve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3446</td>
<td>tribes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3447</td>
<td>gushed forth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3448</td>
<td>springs (of water)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3449  | fishes (sr.:
| 3450  | visibly, openly |
| 3451  | you preach  |
| 3452  | to justify to be free from guilt |
| 3453  | grievous, severe |
| 3454  | they exceeded the bounds |
| 3455  | pv. they were prohibited |
| 3456  | we have tried |
| 3457  | succeeded    |
| 3458  | successor    |
| 3459  | they inherited |
| 3460  | they take / clutch |
| 3461  | goods, things |
| 3462  | they studied |
| 3463  | they hold fast / keep |
| 3464  | we raised |
| 3465  | covering, canopy |
| 3466  | going to fall |
| 3467  | am I not? |
| 3468  | ascribed partners |
| 3469  | followers of falsehood |
| 3470  | sloughed off, passed (them) by |
| 3471  | followed, overtook |
| 3472  | those who went astray |
| 3473  | clung, inclined |
| 3474  | dog |
| 3475  | you attack / load |
pants with (his) tongue, lolls out (his) tongue
(rightly) guided one
we made / created
more misguided, worse in error
most beautiful, excellent, fairest
we will lead (them) step by step
I grant respite / give rein
contrivance, scheme
strong, firm
madness
drew near
what or which discourse
ap. guide
when
its coming to its port, coming to pass
will not manifest / reveal / disclose to nobody
fg. became heavy
they walk
they hold / grasp
im. contrive against me, plot against me
befriends, protects
good, kindness, what is right
prompting, suggestion
im. seek refuge
evil thought
they plunge / draw into
they stop / desist not
you have brought / got it together
pv. is recited / read
im. pl. lend ear, listen with attention
im. pl. keep quiet in order to listen
without loudness
mornings
evenings

spoils / booty (of war), (something done / given in excess of one's obligation)
matters among yourselves
fg. filled with fear
just as, even as
they dispute / argue
became manifest
as if, just as if
pv. being driven
fg. one
that it should be yours
pl. you wish / long
other than
armed one
do not / give
prove falsehood, falsify
pl. you seek help / implore
3545 *ap. helper* مِدْ مَدْهُ
3546 ranks on ranks, following one upon another مَرْدَفٌينَ مَرْدَفٕينَ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3547 slumber, drowsiness نَعَامُ
3548 makes strong بُرْطَ
3549 necks (sr.: غَنْيَةٌ) كُلْ بُنَانٍ
3550 each finger tip شَاقُوْفاً
3551 they opposed / contended against شَافُواً
3552 in hostile array, in a battlefield رَمْحَاً
3553 stratagem, battle maneuver مُتْحِرَاً
3554 to retreat to (his own) troop مُتْحِرَّاً
3555 you threw رَمِيتَ
3556 He threw رَمَى
3557 He tests / tries بُلُينِي
3558 test, trial بَلَاء
3559 *ap. one who makes (others) weak* مُؤَهِّنُ
3560 *pl. you return / revert* تَعَوَّدُواَ
3561 we (shall) return / revert نَعَدُ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3562 *ni. pl. turn not away* نَ أَتْوَّلُوا
3563 worst of the (moving) living creatures, vilest of the beasts شَرُّ الزُّوَابُ
3564 *im. pl. respond, answer the call* أَسْتَجِيبُواَ
3565 comes in between, intervenes يَحُولُ
3566 exclusively, particularly خَاصَةً
3567 snatches away, kidnaps يَتَخْطِفُ
3568 gave refuge, provided asylum أوَى
3569 *ni. pl. do not betray* لَا تَحوَّلُواَ (the trust), do not defraud

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3570 they confine / keep in bond / restrain يَعِيْتُوا (بِهِ)
3571 *im. rain down* أَمْطرَ
3572 guardians (sr.: وَلِيّاً) مَكَانَاءُ
3573 *whistling* تَصَدِّيَةٌ
3574 *hand clapping* يَبِيرُ
3575 separates, distinguishes بَرَكُمْ
3576 *piles up, heaps together* مَتْحِرَاً

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3577 if they desist / cease إنْ يَنْتَهُواَ
3578 that which is past / has passed away سَلَفَ

---

*Surah 8: Al-Anfaal* 150 *Part: 9*
3579 they return / revert
3580 fg. preceded / has gone
3581 patron, protector

Part: 10

3581a im. pl. know
3582 pl. you took as spoils / booty
3583 one-fifth, 1/5 th
3584 near bank, near end
3585 yonder bank, farthest end
gùdārāt al-qusūr
3586 the caravan
3587 below, lower
3588 you made a mutual appointment
3589 your dream
3590 pl. you (would have) discouraged / lost heart
3591 saved
3592 makes (it appear) little / few
(from ฟ้าที่)

Part: 10

Ruku' 6 v: 4 2

Ruku' 7 v: 7 1

Ruku' 7 v: 10 3

3594 your power, (your air)
3595 boastfully, insolently, full of self-conceit (vn.)
3596 neighbor, near
3597 turned on heels, ran away

Ruku' 6 v: 4 2

Ruku' 7 v: 7 1

Ruku' 7 v: 10 3

3598 blazing fire
3599 xg. tyrant, unjust
dā'āb
3600 way, manner
3601 was not
3602 ap. the one who changes
mūghirā
3603 every time, every opportunity
3604 you gain mastery over, you come on them
3605 war
3606 im. scatter, disperse, strike fear
3607 you fear
3608 im. throw back, cast back

Ruku' 6 v: 4 2

Ruku' 7 v: 7 1

Ruku' 7 v: 10 3

3609 tethered (tied) horses, steeds of war
3610 pl. you strike terror
3611 they inclined

3612 (has) put affection

3613 im. exhort, urge, rouse

3614 twenty

3615 they overcome

3616 two hundred

3617 a hundred

3618 one thousand

3619 for the present, now

3620 lightened

3621 weakness

3622 two thousand

3623 captives (sr.):

3624 slaughters greatly, thoroughly subdues

3625 had it not (been), if (it were) not

3626 gone fore

3627 gave (you) mastery / power over

3628 they gave refuge / asylum

3629 duty to help / protect

3630 they sought help

3631 those kindred by blood, those (who are) closely related

3632 nearer

3633 immunity, freedom from obligation, disavowal

3634 im. pl. travel, go about (vn.):

3635 four months

3636 (those) who can't frustrate, (those) who can't escape

3637 ap. one who humiliates / disgraces

3638 proclamation, announcement

3639 they have not failed / abated nothing

3640 passed
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3641</td>
<td>the sacred / inviolable months</td>
<td>3660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3642</td>
<td>im. pl. besiege, confine beleaguer</td>
<td>3661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3643</td>
<td>im. pl. lay / sit waiting</td>
<td>3662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3644</td>
<td>ambush</td>
<td>3663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3645</td>
<td>im. pl. leave free, leave alone</td>
<td>3664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3646</td>
<td>anyone</td>
<td>3666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3647</td>
<td>sought your protection</td>
<td>3667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3648</td>
<td>im. protect</td>
<td>3668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3649</td>
<td>place of safety</td>
<td>3669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3650</td>
<td>they overcome / get upper hand</td>
<td>3670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3651</td>
<td>they do not (لا يَقْفُوْا لَهُمْ) pay regard / respect</td>
<td>3670a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3652</td>
<td>kinship</td>
<td>3671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3653</td>
<td>covenant, agreement, tie</td>
<td>3672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3654</td>
<td>fg. refuses, is averse</td>
<td>3673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3655</td>
<td>they broke / violated</td>
<td>3674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3656</td>
<td>leaders, chiefs (sr.: أَمَامُ)</td>
<td>3675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3657</td>
<td>they intended</td>
<td>3676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3658</td>
<td>has more right, worthier</td>
<td>(sr.: )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3659</td>
<td>heals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3676 dearer
3677 im. pl. wait
3678 fields
3679 a place between Makkah and Taif where a battle was fought in 8th year of Hijri.
3680 fg. straitened, constrained
3681 fg. became vast / wide
3682 ap. those who turn their backs in a fight, who turn back in retreat
3683 calm, tranquillity, peace of reassurance
3684 forces, hosts
3685 unclean, impure
3686 year
3687 poverty (due to loss of trade)
3688 a tax, taken yearly from the free able-bodied non-Muslim male subjects of the Muslim government that ensures them protection.
3689 with their hands
3690 pl. who are subdued
3691 they imitate
3692 priests, scholars
3693 those who renounced the world
3694 they put off / extinguish (vt. جُفَّاء)
3695 will not allow
3696 makes it prevail
3697 they hoard / treasure up
3698 gold
3699 silver
3700 pv. will be heated
3701 pv. will be branded with 
3702 foreheads
3703 flanks, sides
3704 to hoard, to treasure
3705 number
3706 four
3707 inviolable, sacred

(Ziqa'da, Zilhajjah, Muharram and Rajab are sacred months in Surah 9: At-Taubah)
which war is prohibited as a sign of respect to Hajj)

3708 all together

3709 postponement, transposing the sacred months with ordinary months

3710 they make up / make it agree

3711 im. pl. go forth, march forth

3712 pl. you became heavy

3713 second of the two

3714 low

3715 uppermost, supreme

3716 lightly (armed)

3717 heavily (armed)

3718 adventure, gain

3719 easy, moderate

3720 fg. appeared far

3721 (tiresome) long distance

3722 you granted leave / exemption

3723 asks leave / exemption

3724 fg. became prey to doubt

3725 they waver / hesitate

3726 to go forth, setting out

3727 they made preparation

3728 preparation, equipment

3729 to be sent forth

3730 trouble, evil

3731 hurried to and fro

3732 ap. eager listeners

3733 among you

3734 they upset / turned things upside down

3735 im. allow me, give me exemption

3736 they have fallen

3737 fg. grievances

3738 well pleased, rejoiced

3739 fg. one

3740 dl. two good / glorious things

3741 willingly

3742 unwillingly

3743 pl. contributions, spendings

3744 lazily
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3745</td>
<td>they are afraid</td>
<td>they are afraid</td>
<td>cast out to depart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3746</td>
<td>place to flee, place of refuge</td>
<td>they are afraid</td>
<td>place to flee, place of refuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3747</td>
<td>pl. caves</td>
<td>place to enter, a retreating hole</td>
<td>place to enter, a retreating hole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3748</td>
<td>they run away in haste / in obstinate rush</td>
<td>they run away in haste / in obstinate rush</td>
<td>they run away in haste / in obstinate rush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3749</td>
<td>the place of refuge</td>
<td>the place of refuge</td>
<td>the place of refuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3750</td>
<td>the place of refuge</td>
<td>the place of refuge</td>
<td>the place of refuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3751</td>
<td>you indulged in idle talk</td>
<td>you indulged in idle talk</td>
<td>you indulged in idle talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3752</td>
<td>overthrown (cities)</td>
<td>overthrown (cities)</td>
<td>overthrown (cities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3753</td>
<td>came</td>
<td>came</td>
<td>came</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3754</td>
<td>gardens of Eden, everlasting gardens</td>
<td>gardens of Eden, everlasting gardens</td>
<td>gardens of Eden, everlasting gardens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3755</td>
<td>be reconciled, be won over</td>
<td>be reconciled, be won over</td>
<td>be reconciled, be won over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3756</td>
<td>those who do something willingly</td>
<td>those who do something willingly</td>
<td>those who do something willingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3757</td>
<td>failed to fulfill, turned adverse</td>
<td>failed to fulfill, turned adverse</td>
<td>failed to fulfill, turned adverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3758</td>
<td>those who turn with hope, those who implore</td>
<td>those who turn with hope, those who implore</td>
<td>those who turn with hope, those who implore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3759</td>
<td>made no excuse</td>
<td>found fault, took revenge</td>
<td>found fault, took revenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3760</td>
<td>who turn with hope, those who implore</td>
<td>who turn with hope, those who implore</td>
<td>who turn with hope, those who implore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3761</td>
<td>they hurt</td>
<td>they hurt</td>
<td>they hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3762</td>
<td>ear</td>
<td>ear</td>
<td>ear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ruku' 8 v: 7 14**
- 3763 opposes, sets against
- 3764 talk idly
- 3765 jest, play
- 3766 ni. pl. make no excuse

**Ruku' 9 v: 6 15**
- 3767 portion, share
- 3768 you indulged in idle talk
- 3769 overthrown (cities)
- 3770 fg. came
- 3771 gardens of Eden, everlasting gardens

**Ruku' 7 v: 17 13**
- 3772 im. be hard
- 3773 found fault, took revenge
- 3774 it will be
- 3775 chastised, put as a consequence
- 3776 failed to fulfill, turned adverse
- 3777 those who do something willingly
- 3778 endeavor
- 3779 seventy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3780</td>
<td>pp. those left behind</td>
<td>مَهَلْفُونَ</td>
<td>مُحَلْفُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3781</td>
<td>behind</td>
<td>خِيَافَ</td>
<td>خِيَافَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3782</td>
<td>sitting</td>
<td>مَقَعِدُ</td>
<td>مَقَعِدُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3783</td>
<td>heat</td>
<td>حَرُ</td>
<td>حَرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3784</td>
<td>let them laugh,</td>
<td>ليَصْنَحُوْاَ</td>
<td>يَصْنَحُوْاَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they should laugh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3785</td>
<td>let them weep,</td>
<td>يَبْكُوْا</td>
<td>يَبْكُوْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they should weep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3785a</td>
<td>those who remained behind</td>
<td>خَالِفِينَ</td>
<td>خَالِفِينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3786</td>
<td>those who have</td>
<td>أَوَلَوْ الطَّوْلِ</td>
<td>أَوَلَوْ الطَّوْلِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3787</td>
<td>(women) who are left</td>
<td>خَوَافُ</td>
<td>خَوَافُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>behind when their husbands go out (on war)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3788</td>
<td>ap. those who make excuses</td>
<td>مُعَذَّرُونَ</td>
<td>مُعَذَّرُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3789</td>
<td>the Arabs living in desert</td>
<td>أَعَرَابٍ</td>
<td>أَعَرَابٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3790</td>
<td>they are sincere and true</td>
<td>نَصُحُوْاَ</td>
<td>نَصُحُوْاَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3791</td>
<td>I give ride</td>
<td>أَحْمَلُ</td>
<td>أَحْمَلُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3792</td>
<td>tears</td>
<td>دَمَعُ</td>
<td>دَمَعُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3793</td>
<td>way</td>
<td>سَبِيلُ</td>
<td>سَبِيلُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3794</td>
<td>pl. rich (persons)</td>
<td>أَغْنِيَاءِ</td>
<td>أَغْنِيَاءِ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3795</td>
<td>they make excuses</td>
<td>يُعَتَّبِرُونَ</td>
<td>يُعَتَّبِرُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3796</td>
<td>to make excuse</td>
<td>اَعْتَبِرَ</td>
<td>اَعْتَبِرَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3797</td>
<td>news, matters</td>
<td>أَخْبَارٍ</td>
<td>أَخْبَارٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3798</td>
<td>more likely to be</td>
<td>أَجْدُرُ</td>
<td>أَجْدُرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3799</td>
<td>loss, penalty, fine</td>
<td>مَغْرَمَةٌ</td>
<td>مَغْرَمَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3800</td>
<td>pl. circles / turns / changes</td>
<td>دَوَائِرُ</td>
<td>دَوَائِرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(of fortunes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3801</td>
<td>sr. circle / turn / change</td>
<td>دِائِرَةٌ</td>
<td>دِائِرَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(of fortune)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3802</td>
<td>pl. approaches,</td>
<td>قُرُوْاَت</td>
<td>قُرُوْاَت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>things that bring (them) near</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3803</td>
<td>blessings</td>
<td>صُلُوْاَت</td>
<td>صُلُوْاَت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3804</td>
<td>sr. approach, 3802</td>
<td>قُرُوْيَة</td>
<td>قُرُوْيَة</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3805</td>
<td>ap. those who are first / foremost</td>
<td>سَابِقُونَ</td>
<td>سَابِقُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3806</td>
<td>around you</td>
<td>خَوَافُوْاَ</td>
<td>خَوَافُوْاَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3807</td>
<td>they became stubborn / persisted</td>
<td>مَرَدُوْاَ</td>
<td>مَرَدُوْاَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3808</td>
<td>they acknowledged / confessed</td>
<td>اَعْتَرَفوْاَ</td>
<td>اَعْتَرَفوْاَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3809</td>
<td>they mixed / mingled</td>
<td>خَلَطُوْاَ</td>
<td>خَلَطُوْاَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3810</td>
<td>im. pray (for them)</td>
<td>صُلُ</td>
<td>صُلُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3811</td>
<td>assuagement, relief</td>
<td>سَكِنَ</td>
<td>سَكِنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3812</td>
<td>those who are made to</td>
<td>مُرَسِّوْا</td>
<td>مُرَسِّوْا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
await, those held in suspense
to put off (for a while)
ambush, outpost
warred against
ni. do not stand, never stand
founded on
building
brink, bank, edge
precipice, cliff
that which is ready to crumble down
tumbled down with him, broke down with him
will never cease
they built
doubt, suspicion

ap. those who praise
ap. those who fast,
those who wander in devotion to cause of Allah
ap. those who forbid (others from)
tender-hearted, soft-hearted
forbearing, clement, patient

hour of hardship, time of distress
three
they were left behind
fg. straitened, constrained,
fg. became vast / spacious
thirst
fatigue, tiredness
hunger
they walk / stepped
any step
to gain
valley

they are nearer to you
harshness, to be stern
they are put in trial /
test
every year
turned
grievous
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3849</td>
<td>you're overburdened/ made to suffer</td>
<td>عَشَمُتُ مُثُبَّتٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3850</td>
<td>full of pity, most kind</td>
<td>رَعْوَى مُثُبَّتٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3851</td>
<td>suffices me, sufficient to me</td>
<td>حِسَٰبِيْ مُثُبَّتٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3852</td>
<td>The tremendous Throne, The Supreme Throne</td>
<td>الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3853</td>
<td>good actions</td>
<td>قَدَمَ صَدِيقٍ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3854</td>
<td>begins</td>
<td>بَيِّنَوْا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3855</td>
<td>creation</td>
<td>خَلَقُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3856</td>
<td>repeats</td>
<td>بَيِّنَدُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3857</td>
<td>splendor, bright, shining glory</td>
<td>ضَيَاءٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3858</td>
<td>measured, disposed</td>
<td>مَتَازَلٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3859</td>
<td>stages</td>
<td>عَدَدٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3860</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>سَبَيْنِينَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3861</td>
<td>years</td>
<td>سَيْنِينَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3862</td>
<td>they do not expect / hope</td>
<td>لَا يَرْجُونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3863</td>
<td>call, prayer</td>
<td>دَعَوَى</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3864</td>
<td>greeting</td>
<td>تَجْيِيْهٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3865</td>
<td>hastens</td>
<td>يُعَجِّلُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3866</td>
<td>vn. to desire with haste</td>
<td>اِسْتَعْجَالٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3867</td>
<td>on his side</td>
<td>بِجِبَاهِ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3868</td>
<td>ap. prodigals, extravagant people</td>
<td>مُسْرِفِينَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3869</td>
<td>im. bring</td>
<td>أُنِّتْ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3870</td>
<td>other than this</td>
<td>غَيْرُ هَذَا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3871</td>
<td>im. change</td>
<td>بَدَلَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3872</td>
<td>I make you know</td>
<td>أَدْرَكْمُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3873</td>
<td>I dwelt, I tarried</td>
<td>لَبَتْ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3874</td>
<td>(a big portion of) life</td>
<td>عُمِّرَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3875</td>
<td>keep moving / blowing</td>
<td>جَرَّبِينَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3876</td>
<td>stormy wind</td>
<td>عَاصِفٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3877</td>
<td>they rebel / transgress</td>
<td>يَبَغُونَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3878</td>
<td>plants, greenery</td>
<td>نَباتٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3879</td>
<td>ornament, adornment</td>
<td>زُرْخَفٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3880</td>
<td>reaped corn,</td>
<td>حَصِيدًا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3881 will not cover, will not overshadow
3882 covered, overshadowed
3883 darkness
3884 ap. protector, defender
3885 pv. are covered / overcast with
3886 slices, pieces (sr.: ﻁﻘﻌﺔ ﻁﻘﻌﺔ)
3887 darkness, pitch dark
3888 (stand at) your place
3889 separated, split
3890 to us only
3891 then and there
3892 experience, apprehend
3893 fg. sent before, did in past

3898 a part of the day ﻣﺎﺋدة ﻟَيْـتـُعَارَفُونَ
3899 they recognize one another
3900 when ﻣَقِ
3901 by night ﺑَـيَـﺎـتَا
3902 what is there of, what could there be
3903 they seek information ﻲـسَتُـبِـتُونَ
3904 yea, yes ﺗَـأَيْ
3905 by (oath) my Lord ﻤَـوْرِي
3906 regret, remorse ﻥَـذَﺎـرَة
3907 Lo! ﺍَـﻟِّـهُ ﺍَـذِـنَ
3908 has Allah permitted? ﻣَـاَـﺗَـكوُـنَ
3909 you are not ﻣَـاَـﺗَـكوُـنَ
3910 condition, business ﺷَـانَ
3911 you start doing .. ﻧَـقَـيَـصْـوُنَ
3912 escapes not, not hidden ﻣَـاَـيْـغَـرُّـبَ
3913 smaller ﻣَـاَـضَـعَرَ
3914 they only guess/ make conjectures ﻳَـحْـرَـصْـوُـنَ

3897 they didn't stay, hadn't tarried

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>v:13</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>v: 10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>v: 7</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>v: 10</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>v: 10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11th Part 3/4

11th Part 160
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>v: 12</th>
<th>13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3915</td>
<td>my sojourn, my staying</td>
<td>مقامي</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3916</td>
<td>vn. reminding, admonishing</td>
<td>تذكير</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3917</td>
<td>dubious, hesitating</td>
<td>غمصة</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3917a</td>
<td>those who warn</td>
<td>منتمين</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3917b</td>
<td>those who are warned</td>
<td>منتمين</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3918</td>
<td>you turn</td>
<td>تلقفت (ف)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3919</td>
<td>greatness, supremacy</td>
<td>كبرنيا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3920</td>
<td>lofty, tyrant</td>
<td>عال</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3921</td>
<td>dl. (you both)</td>
<td>تبوا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3922</td>
<td>provide dwellings</td>
<td>اطمس (دم)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3923</td>
<td>im. deface, destroy</td>
<td>أشدد</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3924</td>
<td>im. harden</td>
<td>أحبب</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3925</td>
<td>pv. is / was accepted</td>
<td>لا تبعان</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3926</td>
<td>ni. dl. do not follow</td>
<td>أدرك</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3927</td>
<td>overtook</td>
<td>بدنس</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3928</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>علوا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3929</td>
<td>abode, settlement</td>
<td>مدا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3930</td>
<td>they read</td>
<td>يقرأون</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3931</td>
<td>avail not</td>
<td>مأثقي</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3932</td>
<td>warners (sr.: نذير)</td>
<td>نذير</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3933</td>
<td>one who can keep back / repel</td>
<td>رائد</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3934</td>
<td>pv. perfected, guarded, decisive</td>
<td>فصست</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3935</td>
<td>pv. explained in detail / expounded</td>
<td>فصصت</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3936</td>
<td>from near</td>
<td>من لدن</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3937</td>
<td>He will give / grant</td>
<td>يؤت</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3938</td>
<td>they fold up</td>
<td>يفتحون</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3939</td>
<td>they cover (with clothing)</td>
<td>يلبب</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3940</td>
<td>clothes, garments</td>
<td>ثياب</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3941</td>
<td>we delayed, held back</td>
<td>أخرنا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3942</td>
<td>reckoned time, definite term</td>
<td>أمية معدفة</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3943</td>
<td>what keeps (it) back</td>
<td>مأثقي</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3944</td>
<td>cannot be turned away</td>
<td>ليس مصرفًا عن</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3945</td>
<td>is despairing</td>
<td>ينوس</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3946 thankless, ungrateful
3947 graces, favors
3948 exulting
3949 boastful
3950 ap. foresaker, one who gives up
3951 straitened
3952 invented, fabricated
3953 we repay fully
3954 pv. they will not be given less, will not have diminution
3955 they contrived/designed
3956 clans, sects
3957 im. you be not
doubt
3958 pv. they are brought before
3959 witnesses (sr.: أَشْهَادُ (ضَحِيَّةٌ)
3960 surely, without a doubt
3961 the greatest losers
3962 they humbled / bowed
3963
3964 dl. (both of them are) equal
3965 abject, meanest
3966 at first thought, apparently
3967 made obscure from sight
3968 we compel / adhere
3969 ap. one who drives away
3970 vn. to drive away, to track away
3971 scorn! to hold in mean estimation
3972 crime, guilt
3973 my guilt, my crime
3974 im. be not distressed, don't grieve
3975 im. build, make (to build, to make: صُنُعُ (جَسَّ))
3976 our eyes
3977 ni. speak not
3978 will fall / unloose
3979 gushed forth
3980 oven
3981 *im. pl.* ride / embark

3982 its course / sailing

3983 its mooring / anchoring

3984 aloof, apart

3985 I will betake myself

3986 came in between

3987 *im.* swallow up

3988 *im.* hold, cease

3989 abated, subsided, sank

3990 rested

3991 Judi, name of a mountain in Iraq

3992 be away, be cursed

3993 I admonish

3994 *im.* descend, disembark

3995 'Aad, a people towards whom Prophet Hud was sent as a messenger

3996 *ap.* forsakers, deserters

3997 seized

3998 forelock

3999 denied, opposed

4000 arrogant enemy of truth

4001 they were pursued by

4002 made you to dwell

4003 *ap.* responsive

4004 one in whom people have great expectations

4005 loss, perdition

4006 they cut the legs

4007 will not be belied

4008 blast

4009 they were lifeless on ground

4010 they dwelled not / lived not

4011 made no delay

4012 roasted

4013 reach not

4014 felt mistrust

4015 conceived, felt

4016 fear
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4017</td>
<td>۴۰۱۷ fg. laughed</td>
<td>سَحِبۡکَتْ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4018</td>
<td>۴۰۱۸ after</td>
<td>وَرَأَهُ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4019</td>
<td>۴۰۱۹ Oh! Woe unto me!</td>
<td>يَاوْلِيۡتَ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4020</td>
<td>۴۰۲۰ Shall?</td>
<td>إِنَّۡ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4021</td>
<td>۴۰۲۱ I (will) bear / give birth (to a child)</td>
<td>أَلۡدُ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4022</td>
<td>۴۰۲۲ old woman</td>
<td>عُجْوُرُ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4023</td>
<td>۴۰۲۳ my husband</td>
<td>بَعۡلِی ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4024</td>
<td>۴۰۲۴ man of old age</td>
<td>صِبَحًا ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4025</td>
<td>۴۰۲۵ people of this house</td>
<td>أَهۡلَ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4026</td>
<td>۴۰۲۶ departed</td>
<td>ذَهَبَ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4027</td>
<td>۴۰۲۷ fear, alarm</td>
<td>الرُّوۡعُ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4028</td>
<td>۴۰۲۸ one who often turns to God again and again</td>
<td>غَيۡبَ مَرۡدَدُ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4029</td>
<td>۴۰۲۹ cannot be averted, unavoidable</td>
<td>غَيۡبٌ مَرۡدَدُ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4030</td>
<td>۴۰۳۰ grieved, distressed</td>
<td>سَبَئٌ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4031</td>
<td>۴۰۳۱ straitened</td>
<td>ضِقَّ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4032</td>
<td>۴۰۳۲ in heart</td>
<td>ذِرۡعَا ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4033</td>
<td>۴۰۳۳ dreadful, distressful</td>
<td>غَصِبُ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4034</td>
<td>۴۰۳۴ they came rushing</td>
<td>يُهْرُغُونَ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4035</td>
<td>۴۰۳۵ my guests</td>
<td>جُلۡلَ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4036</td>
<td>۴۰۳۶ a right minded man</td>
<td>رَجُلٌ رَشۡدٌ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4037</td>
<td>۴۰۳۷ we want / desire</td>
<td>نُرِيدَ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4038</td>
<td>۴۰۳۸ strong support / refuge</td>
<td>رُكَنٌ شَدِيدٌ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4039</td>
<td>۴۰۳۹ they cannot reach</td>
<td>لَنْ يُصۡلُوۡا ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4040</td>
<td>۴۰۴۰ part of the night</td>
<td>قِطَعُ مِنَ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4041</td>
<td>۴۰۴۱ ni. turn not back, look not back</td>
<td>لَا يَلۡبَدُفَ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4042</td>
<td>۴۰۴۲ upper side of it</td>
<td>عَالۡيَتۡهَا ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4043</td>
<td>۴۰۴۳ downside of it, under it</td>
<td>سَفَلۡتۡهَا ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4044</td>
<td>۴۰۴۴ rain of stones</td>
<td>سَجَّلَ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4045</td>
<td>۴۰۴۵ pp. piled up</td>
<td>مَضَوَدُ ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4046</td>
<td>۴۰۴۶ pp. marked</td>
<td>مُسَوَّمَة ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4047</td>
<td>۴۰۴۷ far off, far away</td>
<td>بُعۡيد ۱۶۴</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ruku’** 7  v: 15  7  ۱۶۴

**12th Part** 1/2  ۱۶۴
4054 behind back
4055 im. pl. watch, wait
4056 watcher
4057 brought / led (them) to
4058 destination, descent
4059 pp. place to descend, place to be led to
4060 gift, present
4061 pp. that which is gifted/presented
4062 reaped, mown
4063 ruin, perdition, downfall
4064 a day of witness, a day of testimony
4065 wretched, unhappy
        (pl.: أُضِيقِاءُ)
4066 glad, happy (pl.: سَعَايَةُ)
4067 wailing, sighing
4068 sobbing
4069 so long as (they) endure/remain
4070 one who does / accomplishes
4071 gifts

4072 never cut off, unfailing, unceasing
4073 ni. you be not
4074 doubt
4075 unabated, undiminished
4076 ni. pl. transgress not, be not inordinate
4077 ni. pl. incline not, lean not
4078 dl. two ends
4079 some hours of night, Zulfa Min Al-Lail approaches of night
4080 virtues, good deeds
4081 evils, vices
4082 men of understanding
4083 pv. they were given plenty / luxury
4084 we make firm
4085 your heart

4053 غَيْرِ مَجْدُودٍ
4054 لَا تُطْفَأُ
4055 لَا تَكُونَ
4056 طُفْقِي
4057 زُلْفاَ مَنِ اللَّيْلِ
4058 حَسَنَات
4059 سَيَانَات
4060 أُولُو ْبَيْتٍ
4061 أُتَرِفُوا
4062 فَوَادِكَ
4063 فَعَالٌ
4064 عَطَاءً

{ سُورَةِ يوْسُفُ }

(Prophet) Joseph

Surah 12: Yousuf
4086 eleven
4087 vision, dream
4088 interpretation of
4089 a strong group
4090 im. pl. cast away /
4091 will be free / alone
4092 dark depths
4093 well, pit
4094 will find / pick up
4095 some caravan
4096 tomorrow, morning
4097 enjoys, refreshes
4098 wolf
4099 at nightfall
4100 they weep
4101 we race / compete

Ruku' 1  v: 6 11

12th Part

4102 made up
4103 most fitting, pretty
4121 his shirt
4122 dl. they met
4123 her husband
4124 near, at
4125 what is recompense for?
4126 pv. be imprisoned
4127 pv. is torn
4128 before / front
4129 behind / back

Ruku' 3 v: 9 13

4130 women
4131 fg. seeks to seduce
4132 slave-boy
4133 inspired, (settled firmly)
4134 cushioned couch
4135 knife
4136 exalted, astonished
4137 dignity is for Allah!
4138 you blamed me
4139 he proved

consistent, he abstained

---

4140 prison
4141 two young men
4142 I press / squeeze (to get juice)
4143 breads
4144 diverse, sundry (lords)
4145 pv. will be crucified, (cross:
4146 one who is saved / released
4147 few years

Ruku' 5 v: 7 15

4148 pl. cows, kine (sr.: بقرة)
4149 pl. fat (sg: سمى)
4150 seven
4151 pl. lean
4152 pl. dry
4153 you interpret / answer
4154 confused / madly dreams
4155 remembered, recollected
4156 after long time
4157 you (will) cultivate
as usual

and (the harvests) that you reap, then what you reap you preserve

pv. will have abundant water

they will press, squeeze to get oil and juice

what was the case / matter?

open, manifest, came to light

I betrayed not

I do not exculpate / absolve / acquit

enjoins, incites

I will single (him) out, I will take (him) specially

of high standing

fully trusted

treasures of earth

furnished, provided

provisions

ap. hosts, entertainers

young men

their money / goods

saddle bags

we bring our measure

what more can we desire?

we will bring food

a full camel's load

solid oath, firm covenant

I cannot avail (you) against

desire, need, want

lodged, took to stay

drinking cup

saddle bag

O! caravan

ap. thieves

they turned

what is?

you miss, you find lost

we miss / have lost
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4190</td>
<td>يَهَضَبَّ</td>
<td>drinking cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4191</td>
<td>حِنَالُ بَعْيَرُ</td>
<td>a camel load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4192</td>
<td>زَعْمَى</td>
<td>guarantor, bound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4193</td>
<td>بَدَا</td>
<td>began, started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4194</td>
<td>أُوْعِيَة</td>
<td>luggage, baggage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4195</td>
<td>كَدَّانَا</td>
<td>we planned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4196</td>
<td>دِينُ الْمَلِكَ</td>
<td>king's law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4197</td>
<td>نَخَصَّوْا</td>
<td>they (sat) apart, in privacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4198</td>
<td>نَجِيَّاً</td>
<td>to confer, to counsel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4199</td>
<td>لِنَ أَبْرَحُ</td>
<td>I will not go forth / leave / move</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200</td>
<td>فِرْطَنْتُمْ</td>
<td>you failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4201</td>
<td>جِنِّي</td>
<td>caravan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4202</td>
<td>سَوَّتْ</td>
<td>made up, contrived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4203</td>
<td>تَوَلَّى عَنْ</td>
<td>turned away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4204</td>
<td>حَزَّتْ</td>
<td>you desired strongly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4205</td>
<td>بَيْ آسْفَى</td>
<td>Alas! my grief!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4206</td>
<td>جِنِّي</td>
<td>became white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4207</td>
<td>لِنُفَّتْوَا تَذَكُّرُ</td>
<td>you will not cease remembering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4208</td>
<td>حَرْضًا</td>
<td>of ruined health, extremely ill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4209</td>
<td>I complain, I expose (grief)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4210</td>
<td>بَيْنَيْ</td>
<td>my grief / emotion / distress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4211</td>
<td>تَحْجَسْوَا</td>
<td>im. pl. inquire, ascertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4212</td>
<td>رُوحُ اللَّهِ</td>
<td>soothing Mercy of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4213</td>
<td>مُرَجاَة</td>
<td>small, scantly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4214</td>
<td>تَصَدَّقُ</td>
<td>im. bestow in charity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4215</td>
<td>الْوَلَدَ</td>
<td>preferred / chosen you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4216</td>
<td>لاَ تَتَّرَبُ</td>
<td>no reproach, no fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4217</td>
<td>تَفَتَّدُونَ</td>
<td>you think me a dotard, you think that I have old age madness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4218</td>
<td>عَرْشُ</td>
<td>throne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4219</td>
<td>بَدَا</td>
<td>desert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4220</td>
<td>أَلْحَقُ</td>
<td>()join / unite (me with)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4221</td>
<td>لَدَيْهِمْ</td>
<td>with them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4222</td>
<td>غَشَيْةَ</td>
<td>overwhelming, extensive, covering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4223</td>
<td>رَجَالَا</td>
<td>men</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thunder

Surah 13: Ar-Ra'd

4225 pillars, supports

4226 spread out, stretched out

4227 different tracts / regions

4228 neighboring, bordering each other

4229 palm trees growing out of a single roots

4230 plam trees each growing on its own roots

4231 shackles, yokes

4232 necks

4233 exemplary (punishments)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4234 fall short

4235 Highly Exalted

4236 one who hides

4237 one who walks

4238 guards / watchmen (in succession) following one another

4239 protector, defender

---

| Ruku' | 2 | v: 11 | 8 |

4240 raises, brings up

4241 pl. clouds

4242 pl. heavy

4243 thunder

4244 mighty in prowess, severe in avenging

4245 ap. one who stretches

4246 dl. his two palms / hands

4247 mouth

4248 shadows

4249 flew

4250 valleys, channels, water courses

4251 bore

4252 torrent, water course

4253 foam, scum

4254 swelling on top

4255 they smelt / kindle

4256 ornaments

4257 refuse, scum

4258 remains, tarries, lasts
they join / unite
they repel / overcome
(final attainment of the (eternal) home)
extcellent
they break / violate
set at rest, get satisfaction
joy, bliss
cause to be moved / passed
cause to be torn
made to speak
disaster, sudden calamity
cause to settle, befall
I gave respite
im. pl. name (them)
harder, more painful
protector, defender
food, fruits
perpetual, everlasting
end, final, (outcome)
they rejoice
makes to pass away, effaces
original book, source of ordinance, basis of book
to reduce, to curtail
borders, sides, outlying parts
none can put back / reverse
makes to pass away, effaces
original book, source of ordinance, basis of book
to reduce, to curtail
borders, sides, outlying parts
none can put back / reverse
set at rest, get satisfaction
joy, bliss
cause to be moved / passed
cause to be torn
made to speak
disaster, sudden calamity
cause to settle, befall
I gave respite
im. pl. name (them)
harder, more painful
protector, defender
food, fruits
they join / unite
they repel / overcome
(set at rest, get satisfaction)
excellent
they break / violate

Abraham
Surah 14: Ibrahim

days of Allah
our ways / paths
the hurt you caused us,
you are persecuting us
disappointed, frustrated

tyrant, enemy (of truth)
pv. made to drink
liquid pus
sips in gulps

will not be near
swallows
ashes
fg. became hard, furious
stormy day
they came forth, appeared
following
you can avail, avert

place to escape, refuge

ap. helper, one who responds
root
firmly fixed
branch
uprooted

caused (their people) to alight
house of perdition / desolation
befriending, making friends
dl. constant in courses
you cannot count / compute
im. save me, keep me away
I (have) settled
valley
without cultivation
pp. made sacred / inviolable
incline, yearn towards
old age
stare in horror
they run in fear
heads upraised
eyes, gaze
hearts
4324 vacant, a gaping void
4325 pv. will be changed
4326 pp. those bound / tied in
4327 chains, fetters
4328 shirts, garments
4329 pitch, tar
4330 often
4331 beguile, delude
4332 why not
4333 factions, sects
4334 we make it traverse,
we make way, we creep into
4335 they kept on (doing),
they continued
4336 they ascends / climb

4337 pv. intoxicated
4338 pp. those who are bewitched / enchanted
4339 constellations, big stars
4340 stole the hearing
4341 fiery comet
4342 we spread out
4343 mountains
4344 in due balance
4345 those which fecundate / impregnate
4346 sounding clay,
crackling clay
4347 dark transmuted
mud, molded mud
4348 (fire of) scorching wind
4349 portion, class
4350 pl. those in peaceful security
4351 grudge, hidden sense of injury
4352 couches
**Surah-16: An-Nahl**

4371 those who read the signs

4372 highway

4373 dwellers of wood

4374 open highway,

plain to see

4375 they hew / carve

4376 oft-repeated

4377 strain not, cast not

4378 im. lower, keep gentle,

spread low

4379 wings, sides, arms

(pl.: أَجْحَاحٌ)

4380 those who make

divisions

4381 parts, bits

14th Part

4382 im. proclaim, promulgate,

expound

4383 that which is certain, death

---

**The Bees**

**Surah 16: An-Nahl**

174 Part: 14

(sr.: سَرِيرٌ)

4353 ap. pl. facing each other

4354 toil, fatigue

4355 im. inform

4356 those who are afraid

4357 to fear, feel uncomfortable, afraid

4358 then of what

4359 those who despair / despond

4360 discouraged, despaired

4361 what business is?

4362 those who stay behind

4363 uncommon people, unknown people

4364 they doubt

4365 im. travel by night

4366 im. pl. go, take a start

4367 pp. would be cut-off

4368 ni. pl. do not me disgrace

4369 by (oath) your life!

4370 time of sunrise

4371 مَعْتَسَمِيْنَ

4372 سَبِيلُ مَيْمَٰمٌ

4373 أَصْحَابُ الْأَيْكَةَ

4374 إِمَامُ مُيْسِنٍ

4375 يَنْحَجُونَ (نَحْجُونَ)

4376 مَيْتَانِيُ

4377 لَا تَنْضَدُنَّ

4378 اِخْفَضُ

4379 جَنَاح

4380 مَفْتَسِمِيْنَ

4381 عَضْيِنَ

14th Part 1/4

4382 إِسْتَعَدُّ

4383 يُقِينُ

---

Surah 16: An-Nahl
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku</th>
<th>v:</th>
<th>ركوع</th>
<th>Part: 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 4384 | semen-drop containing sperms |
| 4385 | one who disputes |
| 4386 | warmth, warm clothing |
| 4387 | pl. you drive them back to home in evening (vii.: إِرَاحَةُ) |
| 4387a | pl. you lead them in morning for pasture |
| 4388 | horses |
| 4389 | mules (sr.: يَغَالُ) |
| 4390 | donkeys, asses (sr.: حُمارٌ) |
| 4391 | right way, straight way |
| 4392 | that which turns aside / deviating |
| 4393 | you pasture cattle |
| 4394 | colors (sr.: أَلْوَانُ) |
| 4395 | fresh |
| 4396 | pl. you bring forth / extract |
| 4397 | ornament |
| 4398 | ap. ploughing, cleaving |
| 4399 | that |
| 4400 | shakes |
| 4401 | landmarks, signposts |
| 4402 | when |
| 4403 | refuse to know, given to denial |
| 4404 | no doubt, assuredly |
| 4405 | fables, stories |
| 4406 | burdens (sr.: وزَرُ) |
| 4407 | building |
| 4408 | foundations (sr.: قَاعِدَةٌ) |
| 4409 | fell down |
| 4410 | roof |
| 4411 | im. you disputed / opposed |
| 4412 | ap. pl. those who do wrong (sinful) |
| 4413 | persons pure / free from filth |
| 4414 | encompassed, encircled |
| 4415 | solemn oaths |
4416 those who possess / 4417 know the message / admonition
4418 scriptures, writings (revealed before Qur’aan)

4418 cause (earth) to swallow
4419 journeys, midst of goings
4420 gradually, moments of alert
4421 they incline / turn around
4422 pl. low, humblest manner

4423 constantly, perpetually
4424 pl. you cry for help
4425 darkens
4426 full of wrath, wrath, in wardly inward grief
4427 hides himself
4428 keeps, retains
4429 disgrace, contempt
4430 buries, hides
4431 dust, soil

4432 expound, utter lie
4433 tongues
4434 those who will be hastened on (into it), those neglected

4435 refuse, excretion, dung
4436 milk
4437 palatable, pleasant to swallow
4438 strong drinks
4439 bees (sr. نحل )
4440 submissively, humbly, smoothly
4441 most abject, feeble (age)
4442 so that nothing

4443 pv. are favored, blessed
4444 ap. those who throw back / hand over
4445 sons
4446 grand sons
4447 ni. pl. do not

14th Part

Ruku’ 5 v: 6 11 رکوٓع
Ruku’ 8 v: 5 14 رکوٓع
Ruku’ 9 v: 5 15 رکوٓع
Ruku’ 7 v: 10 13 رکوٓع

Part: 14

Surah-16: An-Nahl 176
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4448</td>
<td>coin / invent / strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4449</td>
<td>a man (slave) who is a property of others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4450</td>
<td>dumb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4451</td>
<td>burden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4452</td>
<td>whithersoever, wherever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4453</td>
<td>sends him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4454</td>
<td>twinkling of an eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4455</td>
<td>between earth and sky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4456</td>
<td>abode, rest, quiet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4457</td>
<td>skins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4458</td>
<td>migrate, travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4459</td>
<td>wool (sr.: صَوْفٌ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4460</td>
<td>soft fibers (sr.: وَرْبَ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4461</td>
<td>hair (sr.: شَعْرٌ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4462</td>
<td>house hold stuff, assets, rich stuff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4463</td>
<td>places of refuge / shelter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4464</td>
<td>pv. they will be allowed to make amends / plea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4465</td>
<td>explaining all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4466</td>
<td>ratification, confirmation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4467</td>
<td>one who is appointed for surety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4468</td>
<td>to spin thread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4469</td>
<td>untwisted strands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4470</td>
<td>more numerous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4471</td>
<td>will slip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4472</td>
<td>passes away, waste away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4473</td>
<td>(that which) remains / endures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4474</td>
<td>foreign, i.e. other than Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4475</td>
<td>pv. is forced / under compulsion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4476</td>
<td>they chose / loved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 4477  | pv. they are put to trial,
subjected to persecutions

was not

you punished

pv. you were afflicted

Part: 15

The Children of Israel

Surah 17: Bani-Isra'eel

took for a journey

the sacred mosque, the inviolable place of worship, the Mosque in Makkah

Masjid-ul-Aqsa, the Mosque in Jerusalem

terrible warfare

they entered

inmost parts of homes

turn

numerous in man-power

pl. you did evil

they will destroy / will waste

utter destruction

pl. you repeated / reverted

we will repeat / revert

prison, dungeon

We made dark, we effaced

We made (it) to cling / fastened

fate, actions, deeds

wide open, spread out

We commanded

destroyed, annihilated

utter destruction

ap. quick-passing, which hastens away, (i.e. life)

pp. one who is condemned

pp. one who is rejected

pp. grateful, appreciated
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>v: 12</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4507</td>
<td>pp. that which is closed</td>
<td>easy</td>
<td>مَخْطَطُواَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4508</td>
<td>preference, excellence, merit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4509</td>
<td>pp. one who is forsaken</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4510</td>
<td>commanded, decreed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4511</td>
<td>Him alone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4512</td>
<td>dl. both of them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4513</td>
<td>im. do not repel / repulse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4514</td>
<td>generous, gracious</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4515</td>
<td>submission, humility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4516</td>
<td>dl. they brought me up / cared (nursed) me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4517</td>
<td>young age, childhood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4518</td>
<td>ap. repentant, those who turn to Allah in repentance again and again</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4519</td>
<td>im. give</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4520</td>
<td>ni. squander not, waste not</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4521</td>
<td>to be spendthrift, to spend waste-fully, wantonness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4522</td>
<td>ap. squanderers, wasteful people</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4523</td>
<td>pl. you hope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4524</td>
<td>pp. made soft and kind /</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4525</td>
<td>pp. that which is chained/shackled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4526</td>
<td>pp. one who is blamed / rebuked</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4527</td>
<td>pp. impoverished, destitute</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4528</td>
<td>poverty, want</td>
<td>إِمْلَاقٌ</td>
<td>خَطَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4529</td>
<td>sin, wrong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4530</td>
<td>pp. one who is helped / aided</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4531</td>
<td>scale, balance</td>
<td>قَسْنَاسٍ</td>
<td>لَا تَقْفُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4532</td>
<td>ni. follow not, pursue not</td>
<td>لَا تَقْفُ</td>
<td>حَمَّارًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4533</td>
<td>ni. walk not</td>
<td>حَمَّارًا</td>
<td>طُوْلًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4534</td>
<td>exultantly, proudly</td>
<td>مَرَحًا</td>
<td>طُوْلًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4535</td>
<td>height</td>
<td>طُوْلًا</td>
<td>مُكْرَوْهَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4536</td>
<td>hateful</td>
<td>مُكْرَوْهَا</td>
<td>إِلَى هَٰٓا أَخِرًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4537</td>
<td>(any) other god</td>
<td>إِلَى هَٰٓا أَخِرًا</td>
<td>فَلَقُيَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4538</td>
<td>pv. you would be thrown / cast</td>
<td>فَلَقُيَ</td>
<td>آَصَفُىٰ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4539</td>
<td>chosen, preferred</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4540</td>
<td>pp. made invisible</td>
<td>مُسْتَغْلُوُواَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4541</td>
<td>veil, coverings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4542</td>
<td>deafness, heaviness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>v: 12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4547</td>
<td>sows dissension, stirs up discords</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4548</td>
<td>pl. you asserted / pretended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4549</td>
<td>change, transference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4550</td>
<td><em>m̲u</em>‘ama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4551</td>
<td><em>m̲a</em>‘uzara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4552</td>
<td>warning, frighten</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4553</td>
<td>pp. fg. one who is cursed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4554</td>
<td>you honored / exalted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4555</td>
<td>you give respite, you provide a chance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4556</td>
<td>I will seize / perish / destroy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4557</td>
<td>full, enough</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4558</td>
<td>tempt, excite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4559</td>
<td><em>im</em>. urge, summon, arouse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4560</td>
<td>horses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4561</td>
<td>infantry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4562</td>
<td><em>im</em>. share</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4563</td>
<td><em>im</em>. promise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4564</td>
<td>makes it go smooth / drives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4565</td>
<td>another time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4566</td>
<td>fierce gale, hurricane of wind</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4567</td>
<td>avenger, helper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4568</td>
<td>you were near</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4569</td>
<td>you incline / lean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4570</td>
<td>we made you taste</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4571</td>
<td>double</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4572</td>
<td>going down of the sun, declination of the sun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4573</td>
<td>darkness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4574</td>
<td><em>im</em>. keep awake, perform Tahajjud</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4575</td>
<td>additional, supererogatory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4576</td>
<td>state of praise / glory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4577</td>
<td>vanished, disappeared</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Surah-17: Bani-Isra’eel

Ruku’ 5 v: 12 5
Ruku’ 7 v: 10 7
Ruku’ 8 v: 7 8
}

---

180

Part: 15
bound to vanish

4579 turned, withdrew

side

disposition, way

ap. helper, backer

spring, fountain

to gush forth, rushing out

you make fall

pieces (sr. كَسْفَة  

face to face

shining gold

you ascend / mount

to climb, to ascend

in piece and quiet

man, mortal

fg. extinguished, abated

burning flame, blazing flame

stingy, niggardly,
miserly person

4596 pp. doomed to destruction

4597 drives them out, removes them

rolled up, gathered up

We divided (into parts)

at intervals

eyes down

in prostration, fall down upon forehead

chins, faces

they weep

whichever

ni. be not loud (voiced)

ni. be not low (voiced)
in between

these

way / path / course

humiliation, weakness

stingy, niggardly, miserly person

The Cave

Surah 18: Al-Kahf
4612 (sb, pl) those who dwell / 
remain
4613 ap. one who kills / 
frets to death
4614 foot-steps, following after
4615 barren dust / mound
4616 the cave
4617 inscription
4618 a group of youths
4619 im. facilitate, dispose of
4620 dl. two parties
4621 best able to compute (calculate)
4622 they remained
4623 time period

Ruku' 1 v: 12 13

4624 We braced / made firm
4625 enormity (in disbelief)
4626 im. pl. you have forsaken / withdrew
4626a to forsake ,to separate, to withdraw
4627 then take refuge / accommodation

4628 will dispose of, will make easy
4629 comfort and ease
4630 fg. rose
4631 fg. declines, moves away
4632 right side
4633 fg. set
4634 fg. turns away
4635 left side
4636 wide space, spacious part
4637 ap. person who guides / leads to right way

Ruku' 2 v: 5 14

4638 awake
4639 asleep
4640 we give turn
4641 ap. stretching forth
4642 dl. its both forelegs
4643 threshold
4644 you looked at
4645 you turned back
4646 in flight
4647 pv. you would be filled
4648 coin, money
4649 let him behave with
care and courtesy
4650 discover, make known
4651 we made (it) known
4652 debate, argument
4653 refuge
4654 we made (him/it) heedless
4655 beyond all bounds,
        exceeding bounds
4656 walls or roofs of a tent
4657 they cry / ask for
        help / water
4658 pv. they will be
        helped / given water
4659 melted brass,
dregs of burning oil
4660 will burn / scald
4661 resting place, couch
4662 pv. they will be adorned
4663 armlets, bracelets
4664 robes, garments
4665 fine silk
4666 thick silk brocade
        inter woven with gold
4667 raised couches / thrones
4668 we surrounded
4669 dl. both
4670 between the two
4671 argues, disputes
        أَعْرُ أَنْ تَحَارُ
4672 more powerful and honored
        أَعْرُ أَنْ تَحَارُ
4673 men
        أَعْرُ أَنْ تَحَارُ
4674 that it will perish
        أَعْرُ أَنْ تَحَارُ
4675 less
        أَعْرُ أَنْ تَحَارُ
4676 thunderbolt (by way
        of reckoning)
        صَعِيدًا زَلَقًا
4677 smooth hillside,
        slippery earth
4678 dry out, to go underground
        غَرَوا
4679 protection, patronage
4680 dry stubble, dry twigs
4681 expectation, hope
        أَمَلا
4682 ap. fg. leveled plain
        بَارِزَة
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>v: 5</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>junction of two seas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4683</td>
<td>we did not leave out / behind</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4684</td>
<td><em>pv. set / brought before</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4685</td>
<td><em>pv. is placed / laid upon</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4686</td>
<td><em>ap. pl. fearful, dreadful</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4687</td>
<td>does not leave anything</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ركوعٌ</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>v: 5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>v: 4</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>aides, helpers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4688</td>
<td>contentious disputing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4689</td>
<td>destruction, barrier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4690</td>
<td>those going to fall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ركوعٌ</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>v: 4</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>v: 6</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>refuge, escape</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4691</td>
<td>contentious disputing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4692</td>
<td>they refute / weaken</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4693</td>
<td>refuge, escape</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ركوعٌ</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>v: 6</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>I will not cease / give up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4694</td>
<td>nid. not lay / constrain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4695</td>
<td>junction of two seas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4696</td>
<td>I will go on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4697</td>
<td>for years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4698</td>
<td>fish (pl.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>I will not cease / give up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4694</td>
<td>nid. not lay / constrain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4695</td>
<td>junction of two seas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4696</td>
<td>I will go on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4697</td>
<td>for years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4698</td>
<td>fish (pl.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>I will not cease / give up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4694</td>
<td>nid. not lay / constrain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4695</td>
<td>junction of two seas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4696</td>
<td>I will go on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4697</td>
<td>for years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4698</td>
<td>fish (pl.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>I will not cease / give up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4694</td>
<td>nid. not lay / constrain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4695</td>
<td>junction of two seas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4696</td>
<td>I will go on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4697</td>
<td>for years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4698</td>
<td>fish (pl.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>I will not cease / give up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4694</td>
<td>nid. not lay / constrain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4695</td>
<td>junction of two seas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4696</td>
<td>I will go on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4697</td>
<td>for years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4698</td>
<td>fish (pl.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>I will not cease / give up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4694</td>
<td>nid. not lay / constrain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4695</td>
<td>junction of two seas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4696</td>
<td>I will go on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4697</td>
<td>for years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4698</td>
<td>fish (pl.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>I will not cease / give up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4694</td>
<td>nid. not lay / constrain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4695</td>
<td>junction of two seas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4696</td>
<td>I will go on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4697</td>
<td>for years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4698</td>
<td>fish (pl.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>I will not cease / give up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4694</td>
<td>nid. not lay / constrain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4695</td>
<td>junction of two seas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4696</td>
<td>I will go on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4697</td>
<td>for years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4698</td>
<td>fish (pl.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part: 16</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>Part: 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4706b</td>
<td>you will not be able to</td>
<td>لَنّ تَسْتَطِيعُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ِهِمْ مِنَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4707</td>
<td><em>dl.</em> they asked</td>
<td>خَرَجَاءْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for food</td>
<td>سَدًا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4708</td>
<td>they refused</td>
<td>أَعِيْنُواْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(vn.: ِاعَانَةٍ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4709</td>
<td>they entertain (as guest)</td>
<td>يَضَرُّفُواْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/ be hospitable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4710</td>
<td>wall</td>
<td>جَانِرَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4711</td>
<td>to seize by force,</td>
<td>غَصِّبَأْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>snatch forcibly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4712</td>
<td>oppressed</td>
<td>رَهْقَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4713</td>
<td>way, means</td>
<td>سَبِيْبَأْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4714</td>
<td>black mud, murky water</td>
<td>خَيْمَةٌ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4715</td>
<td>unknown, unheard</td>
<td>نَكَرُأْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4716</td>
<td>covering, shelter, protection</td>
<td>سَبْتُوْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4717</td>
<td>with him</td>
<td>لَدِنِيَهُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4718</td>
<td>two high walls,</td>
<td>سَدَنِيَنِ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4719</td>
<td>names of two</td>
<td>يَأْجُوَرُ رَ مَأْجُوَرَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tribes of wild people</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4720</td>
<td>tribute</td>
<td>خَرَجَاءْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4721</td>
<td>barrier, rampart</td>
<td>سَدًا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4722</td>
<td><em>im. pl.</em> you help/assist</td>
<td>أَعِيْنُواْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(vn.: ِاعَانَةٍ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4723</td>
<td>strong wall / barrier</td>
<td>رَدَمًا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4724</td>
<td>blocks / plates of iron</td>
<td>زَبَرُ الْحَدِيدَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4725</td>
<td>filled up,</td>
<td>سَأْوِي</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>made equal, leveled up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4726</td>
<td><em>dl.</em> (two) steep</td>
<td>صَدْفَنِ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mountain sides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4727</td>
<td><em>im. pl.</em> blow</td>
<td>أَلْمَخَوْاْ (فِي)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4728</td>
<td>molten copper</td>
<td>قَطْرًا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4729</td>
<td>they could not</td>
<td>مَا اسْتَطَعَوْاْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4730</td>
<td>they were unable</td>
<td>مَا اسْتَطَعَوْاْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4731</td>
<td>to pierce / dig through</td>
<td>نَقْبَأْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4732</td>
<td>surges</td>
<td>يَمْجُجُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Ruku': 10  v: 12  1  سُرْعَك
4733 to present, plain to view

4734 veil, cover

4735 entertainment (for guests)

4736 the greatest / worst losers

4737 works, deeds

4738 paradise

4739 change, removal

4740 ink

4741 exhausted, consumed

4742 in secret, in low voice

4743 weakened, became feeble

4744 glisten with gray, [fired] shining white hairs like flames

4745 head

4746 old age

4747 unblessed, unfortunate, unsuccessful

4748 my heirs / successors

4749 barren

4750 of the same name

4751 extreme, last

4752 easy

4753 (you) were not

4754 childhood

4755 fg. drew aside / went aside

4756 appeared as, assumed the likeness of

4757 distant, remote

4758 pains of childbirth

4759 the trunk of the palm tree

4760 utterly forgotten

4761 rivulet, streamlet

4762 im. fg. shake

4763 fresh ripe dates

4764 im. fg. cool, refresh

4765 man, human being

4766 amazing, strange, most unusual
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>v: 25</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4767</td>
<td>cradle</td>
<td>4785 assembly, council, company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4768</td>
<td>so long as I remained</td>
<td>4786 outward appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4769</td>
<td>dutiful, good, kind</td>
<td>4787 resort, return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4770</td>
<td>presence, witness-box</td>
<td>4788 alone, single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4771</td>
<td>how clear a hearer!</td>
<td>4789 adversary, opponent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4772</td>
<td>how clear a seer!</td>
<td>4790 to incite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4773</td>
<td>long time, a good while</td>
<td>4791 delegation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4774</td>
<td>affectionate, gracious</td>
<td>4792 thirsty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4775</td>
<td>I separate / withdraw</td>
<td>4793 monstrous, terrible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4776</td>
<td>they wasted / neglected / missed</td>
<td>4794 in utter ruin, crashing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4777</td>
<td>destruction, deception, perdition</td>
<td>4795 affection, love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4778</td>
<td>sure to come, must come to pass</td>
<td>4796 contentious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4779</td>
<td>forgetful</td>
<td>4797 whisper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4780</td>
<td>be constant and patient</td>
<td>4798 you fall into distress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4781</td>
<td>on knees</td>
<td>4799 high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4782</td>
<td>worthy, most deserving</td>
<td>4800 in depth of earth or anything</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
im. pl. wait
I have seen / perceived
live coal, burning brand
im. put off, take off
dl. two shoes
name of a sacred valley in the Sinai peninsula, where Prophet Moses received revelation.
I have chosen
I (have) almost
I (will) keep it hidden
you perish
I lean
I beat down fodder / branches / leaves
my sheep
uses
serpent, snake
condition, state
im. draw close, press
white

im. expand, enlarge
im. loosen, remove
knot
im. strengthen, confirm
my strength
im. associate, make (him) share
so that, that
im. fg. put, cast, throw
im. fg. put, cast, make (him) share

Surah 20: Taa-Haa 188 Part: 16
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4839</td>
<td>im. pasture, feed</td>
<td>ارْغَوْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4840</td>
<td>men of understanding</td>
<td>أُولِي الْبَيْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4841</td>
<td>second time</td>
<td>ثَارَةً أُخْرِى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4842</td>
<td>a place where both shall have equal chances/ terms</td>
<td>مِكَانًا سُوٍّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4843</td>
<td>day of the festival/ feast</td>
<td>يَوْمُ الْزَّيْتَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4844</td>
<td>the time when sun is well up, early forenoon</td>
<td>ضِحْيَة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4845</td>
<td>(will) destroy / extirpate at once</td>
<td>يُسْجِبْتَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4846</td>
<td>failed, is lost</td>
<td>خَابَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4847</td>
<td>best tradition, exemplary doctrine</td>
<td>مُثَلٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4848</td>
<td>gained upper hand, overcame</td>
<td>اسْتَغْلِى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4849</td>
<td>ropes (sr.): عصى</td>
<td>عصَٰي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4850</td>
<td>rods, sticks</td>
<td>عصُٰي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4851</td>
<td>appeared, seemed</td>
<td>أُوْجِسَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4852</td>
<td>conceived</td>
<td>أُوْجِسَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4853</td>
<td>dry path</td>
<td>يَسْتَأْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4854</td>
<td>to pursue, to overtake</td>
<td>دَرْكًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4855</td>
<td>went down, perished</td>
<td>وَهْوَى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4856</td>
<td>my track/ foot-step</td>
<td>أَثَرِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4857</td>
<td>name of a tricks</td>
<td>سَامِرِيُّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4858</td>
<td>appeared long, seemed long</td>
<td>طَالَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4859</td>
<td>body, image</td>
<td>جَسَدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4859</td>
<td>body, image</td>
<td>جَسَدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4860</td>
<td>hollow-sound, lowing sound</td>
<td>خَوَارَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4861</td>
<td>O son of my mother, my brother</td>
<td>يَابْنِيَّ وَمُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4862</td>
<td>beard</td>
<td>لِحَيَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4863</td>
<td>you did not wait / observe</td>
<td>لَمْ تَرْقِبْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4864</td>
<td>I took / grasped</td>
<td>قُضِسْتُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4865</td>
<td>handful</td>
<td>قُضِسْتُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4866</td>
<td>no touch</td>
<td>لَا مِسَاسَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4867</td>
<td>you remained / continued to</td>
<td>ظَلَّتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4868</td>
<td>devoted</td>
<td>عَاكِفًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4869</td>
<td>we will burn</td>
<td>نَحْرَقُنَ (حَرَقُنَ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4870</td>
<td>to scatter</td>
<td>نَسَفًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4871</td>
<td>blear-eyed with terror, (used when normal color of eyes is changed due to severe pain or terror)</td>
<td>زُرَّقًا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
they will speak with low voice / murmuring / whispering
better
plain
smooth and leveled
uneven, height
hollow sound of feet
fg. humbled
to diminish, curtailment
it may renew
firmness, steadiness
you shall not be hungry
you shall not be naked
you shall not be thirsty
you shall not suffer from the sun
narrow, shrunken
inevitable,
which comes necessarily
splendor
we may test / try

Mūḥadāt

Lāhīya

Ap. preoccupied, in light mood, set on passing delights

Qasāmānā

We have destroyed / shattered
they felt / perceived
you flee
to flee
did not cease, continued
did not cease, continued
reaped harvest / mowed
ap. pl. extinguished
they weary not, they do not get tired
they flag not, intermit not
dl. (they) disordered, fallen into ruin

The Prophets

Surah 21: Al-Amībiyya’
4902 im. pl. bring, produce
4903 closed up, joined together
4904 We parted / cloved / unlocked
4905 broad passages
4906 roof, canopy
4907 they float / swim
4908 eternity, permanent life
4909 if you die
4910 they shall not be able to ward off / drive off
4911 will confound / stupefy
4912 to confound, to stupefy, to dumbfound
4913 who
4914 guards from, saves from
4915 pv. they will be defended / given company
4916 breath
4917 mustard
4918 light, illumination

4919 images
4920 pieces, fragments
4921 youth
4922 they speak / talk
4923 pv. were relapsed / confounded
4924 im. pl. burn
4925 im. fg. be
4926 cool
4927 great distress, awesome calamity
4928 fg. pastured at night
4929 goat, goats, sheep
4930 We gave understanding, We inspired
4931 art of making
4932 garments, coats
4933 protects, guards
4934 violent, strongly raging
4935 they dive
4936 the companion of the fish
(i.e., the Prophet Jonah)
4937 cured, made sound
4938 fg. preserved
4939 chastity

Ruku 6 v: 18 6

4940 rejection, denial
4941 mound, hill
4942 hastening, swiftly
4943 staring widely (in terror)
4944 fuel, firewood
4945 those who will come, those who have to come
4946 roaring, wailing
4947 pp. kept far away, removed far
4948 slightest sound
4949 supreme horror, great terror
4950 we shall roll up
4951 to roll up
4952 written scroll
4953 I have proclaimed / warned
4954 I know not

Ruku 7 v: 19 7

17th Part 1/2

The Pilgrimage
Surah 22: Al-Hajj

17th Part

4955 fg. will forget / forsake
4956 fg. suckling woman, nursing mother
4957 fg. will deliver /
lay down / drop
4958 pregnant
4959 drunken, intoxicated
4960 rebellious, obstinately rebellious
4961 turns to (somebody) for friendship, be friends
4962 clot
4963 lump of flesh, piece of flesh
4964 pp. shaped, formed, duly formed
4965 we cause to stay /
remain / rest
4966 infant
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Term</th>
<th>English Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>أرذل الٌعمر</td>
<td>feeblest old age, ajob of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>هامدة</td>
<td>barren, dry and lifeless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اهترت</td>
<td>fig. stirred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رُت</td>
<td>fig. swelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زوج بنحى</td>
<td>beautiful pairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نأتي</td>
<td>turning, bending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عُطف</td>
<td>side, shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حرف</td>
<td>verge, edge, border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نسيب</td>
<td>rope, cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دواب (داية)</td>
<td>beasts, animals (sr.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خصمان</td>
<td>opponents, antigonists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اختصموا</td>
<td>they disputed / contended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قطعت</td>
<td>pv. fg. have been cut out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ثياب</td>
<td>garments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يصب</td>
<td>pv. shall be poured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يصير</td>
<td>pv. shall be melted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مقامع</td>
<td>maces, hooked rods, hammers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حديد</td>
<td>iron</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Term</th>
<th>English Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لولأ</td>
<td>pearls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خير</td>
<td>silk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عاكف</td>
<td>dweller, (local dweller)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>باد</td>
<td>visitor, stranger, nomad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إنحاد</td>
<td>profanity, partiality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ضامر</td>
<td>lean camel, lean mount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فنج عمق</td>
<td>deep ravine, distant mountain highways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بهيمة الأنعام</td>
<td>beast of cattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كلوا</td>
<td>im. pl. eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أطعموا</td>
<td>im. pl. feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الياسن</td>
<td>hungry, distressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يقضووا</td>
<td>they bring to end / complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نقف</td>
<td>unkemptness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>البيت الفطيم</td>
<td>The Ancient House, Ka'bah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تخطف</td>
<td>snatch away, carry off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تُهوي</td>
<td>makes something to fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سحيق</td>
<td>far, distant, remote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُهبئين</td>
<td>ap. pl. humble ones</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5003 camels

5004 standing in rows, lined up

5005 fell down

5006 ap. contended, one who lives in contentment

5007 beggar

5008 meat, flesh

5009 who betrays his trust, treacherous

5010 pv. permission is given, sanction is granted

5011 pv. upon whom war is made, who are fought against

5012 pv. would have been pulled down, demolished

5013 monasteries, cloisters

5014 churches

5015 synagogues

5016 I gave respite / rein

5017 denial, disapproval, punishment

5018 well

5019 pp. deserted, abandoned

5020 castle

5021 lofty and well-built, fortified

5022 become blind

5023 desired, hoped

5024 submit humbly

5025 barren, void of all hope

5026 became green

5027 to fall, that (it) may fall

5028 they attack

5029 fly

5030 snatches away

5031 they cannot release / rescue

5032 to rescue, to release
The Believers

Surah 23: Al-Mu‘minoon

5033 private parts relating to sex. (عَرْجُ )
5034 not blame-worthy, free from blame
5035 ap. transgressors, exceeding bounds
5036 ap. those who observe, keeper (literal: shepherds)
5037 extract, refined, essence
5038 we clothed
5039 paths, roads, orbits
5040 to take it away
5041 oil
5042 sauce, color, dye

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Руку'</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>v: 22</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Руку'</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>v: 10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5043 you boarded / embarked
5044 ap. those who put (others) to test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Руку'</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>v: 18</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
5045 we had given plenty / granted ease
5046 to give plenty
5047 far, very far
5048 rubbish, of dead leaves, wreckage
5049 one after another, in succession
5050 high ground, height

| Руку' | 4 | v: 27 | 4 |
5051 sects
5052 confused ignorance, error
5053 groan in supplication
5054 pl. you turn back on your heels
5055 telling fables by night
5056 pl. you talk senselessly

| Руку' | 5 | v: 15 | 5 |
5057 those deviating from path
5058 persisted obstinately

18th Part
5061 suggestions, whisperings
5062 ap. one who speaks / utters
5063 ties of kinship
5064 scorches, burns
5065 those with their lips displaced in pain
5066 ap. those who count displaced in pain
5067 in vain, mere idle play

**The Light**

Surah 24: An-Noor

5068 im. pl. flog, scourge
5069 flog
5070 pity, compassion
5071 they accuse / launch charges
5072 eighty
5073 will avert, averts

5074 calumny, slander, lie
5075 pl. you indulged / murmured
5076 pl. you receive / take it up

5077 trifle, light matter
5078 fg. spreads, propagates

18th Part 1/2

5079 n. (let them) swear not
5080 to swear
5081 pl. innocent (of accusations)

5082 pl. you ask permission
5083 houses not used for living
5084 to lower (gaze) / (sights)
5085 fg. (let them) display not
5086 husbands (sr.) (بَعْلُ)
5087 male servants غَيْبُ أَوْلَى الأَرْبَى who are beyond sexual desire
5088 child طَفِيلٌ
5089 hidden / private parts
5090 single (unmarried, divorced or widowed)
5091 female slaves
5092 slave girls
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5093</td>
<td>prostitution, whoredom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5094</td>
<td>chastity, fortification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5095</td>
<td>goods, enjoyments, pleasures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5096</td>
<td>niche</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5097</td>
<td>lamp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5098</td>
<td>glass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5099</td>
<td>star</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5100</td>
<td>shining, brilliant, radiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5101</td>
<td>pr. kindled, lit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5102</td>
<td>oil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5103</td>
<td>glows forth, gives light</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5104</td>
<td>pr. be raised / exalted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5105</td>
<td>turn about, overturn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5106</td>
<td>mirage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5107</td>
<td>sandy desert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5108</td>
<td>thirsty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5109</td>
<td>deep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5110</td>
<td>can not, hardly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5111</td>
<td>layers, piled up one upon other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5112</td>
<td>rain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5113</td>
<td>between, midst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5114</td>
<td>hail, cold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5115</td>
<td>flashing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5116</td>
<td>those who come with all submissions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5117</td>
<td>will deal unjustly, will wrong them in judgment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5118</td>
<td>will give inheritance, will make successor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5119</td>
<td>ap. those who frustrate (others)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>v: 6</th>
<th>11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5120</td>
<td>seeks permission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5121</td>
<td>to ask leave / permission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5122</td>
<td>puberty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5123</td>
<td>pl. you lay aside</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5124</td>
<td>noon time, middle of the day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5125</td>
<td>children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
old women (who do not have any longing for marriage)

(women) who make display of their beauty

lame

pl. paternal uncles

sr. father's brother

paternal aunts (father's sisters) (sr.:

maternal uncles (mother's brothers) (sr.:

mother's sisters

separately

matter, affair

they slip away secretly from
to slip away secretly from

surreptitiously, hiding

resurrection, to raise the dead

helped

pv. are dictated / read out

walks

markets

(father's sisters) (sr.:

maternal uncles (mother's brothers) (sr.:

pp. pl. bound /

chained together

destruction

you led astray /

misled (others)

destroyed, devoid of all good

barrier, ban

motes, dust

be scattered
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مَيْلَا</td>
<td>place of noon day rest / repose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عَمَامَ</td>
<td>clouds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُضَ</td>
<td>shall bite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خَذُولاً</td>
<td>betrayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُهْجُورًا</td>
<td>pp. one who is neglected / discarded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَشُرُّيًّا</td>
<td>gradually, slow and well arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَفْسِيرًا</td>
<td>explanation, interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دَمَرَ</td>
<td>destroyed completely, annihilated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَصْحَابَ الرَّسَّ</td>
<td>the people of Ar-Rass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَبَيَّنَ</td>
<td>utter ruin / destruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ظَلْ</td>
<td>shadow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دَبِيلًا</td>
<td>guide, pilot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سِبْأَنًا</td>
<td>repose, cause of rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَرْج</td>
<td>joined yet separate / independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>غَذَبْ</td>
<td>sweet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فُرَاةُ</td>
<td>thirst-quenching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَنْحُ</td>
<td>salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جَأْجَ</td>
<td>bitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بَرَزْخُ</td>
<td>barrier, partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نَسْبًا</td>
<td>relationship (of blood), ties of kinship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ضَرْبًا</td>
<td>relationships through wedlock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُهْجُورًا</td>
<td>lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خَلَائِفَة</td>
<td>following one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَمِسْتَوَن</td>
<td>they walk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>هَوْنًا</td>
<td>modestly, gently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَبْتَوَن</td>
<td>they pass / spend the night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>غَرَاءًا</td>
<td>complete destruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُقْتَرَوْا</td>
<td>they spend stingily / niggardly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قَوَامًا</td>
<td>balanced, just</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُهِئَانًا</td>
<td>disgraced, disdained, in ignominy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>غُرَافة</td>
<td>high places, high stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ما يَعْبُو</td>
<td>(would) not concern with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَزَامًا</td>
<td>cleaving, inevitable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

19th Part
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5183</td>
<td>ﺧَﺎﺽِعِيْـنَ</td>
<td>those who bow their necks in humility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5184</td>
<td>ﻲَِ</td>
<td>child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5185</td>
<td>ﻣَسَﺟَّوْنِينَ</td>
<td>prisoners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5186</td>
<td>ﻥُギャَنَ</td>
<td>serpent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5187</td>
<td>أَرْجَةَ</td>
<td>put off (a while), let (him) wait a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5188</td>
<td>لَا ضَيْرَ</td>
<td>no matter, no harm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5189</td>
<td>شَرَّةَ</td>
<td>troop, band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5190</td>
<td>ﻔَِأَبْطَرَنَ</td>
<td>those who enraged, offended (others)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5191</td>
<td>أَذَادُونَ</td>
<td>those who are, forewarned those who are fully prepared against danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5192</td>
<td>ﻣَـذْرَقِيْـنَ</td>
<td>at sunrise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5193</td>
<td>مَذْرَكَوْنَ</td>
<td>those who are overtaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5194</td>
<td>ﻛُلَّا</td>
<td>by no means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5195</td>
<td>ﺗَفْلَقَ</td>
<td>divided, parted, separated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5196</td>
<td>تَوْزُدَ</td>
<td>mountain, mound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5197</td>
<td>أَزْلَفْنَا</td>
<td>we brought near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5198</td>
<td>أَفْتَمُونَ</td>
<td>those who passed before, fore-fathers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5199</td>
<td>ﻲِسْتَقَبِينَ</td>
<td>gives me to drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5200</td>
<td>ﺟَـﻠِحُ</td>
<td>im. unite, join</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5201</td>
<td>أَزْلَفْتَ</td>
<td>pv. fg. is brought near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5202</td>
<td>بَرَزَتُ</td>
<td>pv. fg. is made manifest, is placed in full view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5203</td>
<td>كُبْـيَرْتُا</td>
<td>be thrown headlong / hurled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5204</td>
<td>صَدِيقٌ</td>
<td>friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5205</td>
<td>حَيِيمٌ</td>
<td>loving, warm (friend)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5206</td>
<td>أَزَدُوْنَ</td>
<td>those who are meanest / lowest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5207</td>
<td>طَارِدٌ</td>
<td>ap. one who drives away / repulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5208</td>
<td>ﻣَـرَﺟُوْمِينَ</td>
<td>pp. those stoned (to death)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
laden, filled
pl. you build
high place
strong holds, castles,
fine buildings (sr.:
place of turning /
overturning
pl. you laid hands, seized
aided, bestowed
here
heavily laden, near to breaking
skillful
males, sons
those who hate / abhor
old woman
wood (collection of
tangled times)
generations
im. make (it) fall
non-Arabs

We made it traverse,
We caused to pass through
removed far, debarred
they vindicated,
[took revenge]
place of turning /
overturning

flame, burning
borrowed flame,
burning brand
pl. you may warm
pv. is blessed
moving, writhing, wriggling
serpent, snake
did not look back
bosom, opening at the neck
and bosom of a shirt

The Ants

Surah 27: An-Naml
language, speech

pp. those kept in ranks, set in (battle) order

valley of the ants

ant

may not crush

smiled

laughingly

im. arouse, inspire, dispose

reviewed, took a muster

hoopoe (a bird)

Sheba, name of a country

hidden

im. throw down

ap. fg. one who decides / resolves

present, gift

stalwart, giant

returns

glance

im. pl. alter, disguise

just like this

pool, lake

fg. uncovered / bared

dl. two shanks (lower part of leg) (sr.: ساق)
paved, smoothly paved

glasses, crystals

groups, men

swear one to another

we will surely attack at night

destruction

chosen

Is Allah?

orchards, gardens

beautiful,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>meaning</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5271</td>
<td>mountains</td>
<td>روااٰسِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5272</td>
<td>barrier, separating bar</td>
<td>حَاجِرًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5273</td>
<td>failed, stopped short</td>
<td>ٓاَدَارِكَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5274</td>
<td>close behind (in pursuit)</td>
<td>رِدَفٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5275</td>
<td>hide</td>
<td>ضُقُصُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5276</td>
<td>narrates, recounts</td>
<td>نَارِئِسِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5277</td>
<td>or what</td>
<td>أَمَّا ذَٰلِكَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5278</td>
<td>terrified, smitten, stricken with terror</td>
<td>دَخَّلَهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5279</td>
<td>pl. humbled, in humility</td>
<td>جَاءَهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5280</td>
<td>firmly fixed, solid</td>
<td>حَمَّدْهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5281</td>
<td>pv. are thrown down / cast down</td>
<td>يَعْجَبُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5282</td>
<td>name of a Pharaoh’s minister</td>
<td>الْقَصِّي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5283</td>
<td>im. fg. suckle</td>
<td>أَرْضَعُوهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5284</td>
<td>void (of patience)</td>
<td>فَارَغًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5285</td>
<td></td>
<td>im. fg. trace, follow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5286</td>
<td>from distance</td>
<td>عَن جَنْبٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5287</td>
<td>I point out / direct</td>
<td>أَدَّلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5288</td>
<td>to ask / call for help</td>
<td>إِسْتَيْعَافَتُهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5289</td>
<td>asked / called for help</td>
<td>أَسْتَيْعَافَتُهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5290</td>
<td>struck with fist</td>
<td>كَرَّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5291</td>
<td>vigilant, looking about</td>
<td>يَتَرَقَّبُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5292</td>
<td>yesterday</td>
<td>أَمَّسَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5293</td>
<td>cries / calls aloud</td>
<td>يَصَرُّخُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5294</td>
<td>stretches hand to seize</td>
<td>يَطْطَشُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5295</td>
<td>farthest end, uttermost part</td>
<td>أَفْقِي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5296</td>
<td>running</td>
<td>يَسْفَعُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5297</td>
<td>they counsel / deliberate upon</td>
<td>يَأْتَبِرُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5298</td>
<td>turned his face</td>
<td>تَوَجَّهَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5299</td>
<td>towards</td>
<td>نَلْقَاءَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5300</td>
<td>fg. dl. keeping back</td>
<td>نَذُودَانَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5301</td>
<td>are driven away / taken back</td>
<td>يُصَادَرُ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Narration

**Surah 28: Al-Qasas**

5282 name of a Pharaoh’s minister

5283 im. fg. suckle

5284 void (of patience)
shepherds, herdsmen

bashfully, shyly

im. engage on wages, hire

fg. one
dl. fg. these two

years (sr.: )

whichever, which one

traveled, journeyed

a brand (of fire), a burning coal

side, bank

field, ground

del. these two

more eloquent

helper, support

we will strengthen

arm

they shall not reach

im. kindle / light (fire)

pp. those who are hateful / cast away / despised

prolonged
dweller

we caused (it) to reach
dweller

we do not desire / seek

pv. we shall be

snatched away

fg. exulted,

rejoice exceedingly

chooses

choice

everlasting, perpetual

light

weigh down,
to be too heavy a burden

we made (something) to sallow

Ah! it is indeed

ordained, imposed
The Spider

Surah 29: Al-'Ankaboot

5335 one who brings back
5336 place of return, home
5337 you hope / expect

Ruku' 9 v: 6 12

5338 sure to come
5339 pv. made to suffer, is afflicted

Ruku' 1 v: 13 13

5340 produces, creates, brings forth
(vn.: إِسْتِبْنَ) ِبُنْيَشِئُ

Ruku' 2 v: 9 14

5341 pv. pl. you will be turned

Ruku' 3 v: 8 15

5342 im. pl. burn

5343 council, assembly, meeting

5344 grieved, troubled

5345 in self, within oneself, in heart

Part 20th ends

It is surely a favor of Allah who enabled you to memorize the meanings of the Qur'aanic words up to this point. So far, we have given the marks of "Ruku' رَكْعَة" but hence forward the practice is discontinued as the number of words will be smaller in each Ruku. Other marks such as those of 1/4th, 1/2 and 3/4th Part (Parah) will be retained.

Part 21

The Romans

Surah 30: Ar-Room

5351 fg. forbids, restrains

5352 you do not write / transcribe (vn.: حَتَّى) ِلا مُحْتَطَ

5353 pv. have been overcome/defeated

5346 earthquake
5347 ap. keen observers, those with insight
5348 blast, awful cry
5349 spider
5350 frailest, flimsiest

20th Part 3/4

Part 20th ends

It is surely a favor of Allah who enabled you to memorize the meanings of the Qur'aanic words up to this point. So far, we have given the marks of "Ruku' رَكْعَة" but hence forward the practice is discontinued as the number of words will be smaller in each Ruku. Other marks such as those of 1/4th, 1/2 and 3/4th Part (Parah) will be retained.

Part 21

The Romans

Surah 30: Ar-Room

5351 fg. forbids, restrains

5352 you do not write / transcribe (vn.: حَتَّى) ِلا مُحْتَطَ
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5354</td>
<td>nearby land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5355</td>
<td>they will overcome, be victorious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5356</td>
<td>tilled, dug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5357</td>
<td>populated, built upon it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5358</td>
<td>garden, mead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5359</td>
<td>you enter night (evening: مَسَاءً)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5360</td>
<td>you enter the morning (afternoon: ظُهْرًا)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5361</td>
<td>you are scattered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5362</td>
<td>most easy, easier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5363</td>
<td>ap. those who turn to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5364</td>
<td>countenance / face of Allah, pleasure of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5365</td>
<td>usury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5366</td>
<td>increases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5367</td>
<td>does not increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5368</td>
<td>they are separated / divided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5369</td>
<td>idle tale, pastime discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5370</td>
<td>they make provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5371</td>
<td>fg. raises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5372</td>
<td>rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5373</td>
<td>yellow (colored), turned to yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5374</td>
<td>weakness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5375</td>
<td>gray hair due to old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5376</td>
<td>those who make amends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5377</td>
<td>let not them make (you) impatient or excited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5378</td>
<td>pillars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5379</td>
<td>mustard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5380</td>
<td>rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5381</td>
<td>firmness of purpose, firmness in affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5382</td>
<td>ni. do not turn, do not swell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5383</td>
<td>cheek</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5385 braggart, vainglorious مُختلِّفٌ
5386 in. be moderate فَصِيدُ
5386a harshest abominable أَنْكَرُ
5387 voice (pl.:) صُوت١ رَأَصَوَات١
5388 made it flow, completed أَسْعَ
5389 kept to the middle course, he who compromises / stops in between مُقَتِصَدٌ
5390 traitor, perfidious خَتَارٌ
5391 one who can be of avail to another جَازٌ
5392 rain غَيثٌ
5393 tomorrow غَدًا
5394 fg. knows not مَاتَدْرِيٌ

The Prostration
Surah 32: As-Sajdah

5395 forsake, leave off تَنْجَافُ
5396 we lead / drive نَسْوَقُ

The Confederates
Surah 33: Al-Ahzaab

5397 inside of body, breast جَوْفٌ
5398 nearer, closer أَوَّلٍ
5399 pv. written مَسْطُورًا (سُطُورًا)
5400 throats حَنَاحِرٌ
5401 pv. were / was tried أَبْتَلِيٌ
5402 old name of Al-Madinah يَتَرِبٌ
5403 sides (sr.): أَفْطَارٌ (قُطْرُ)
5404 did not stay مَا تَذِّبَوْا
5405 those who keep back / hinder مَعْوِفِينَ
5406 come along هَلَمٌ
5407 being sparing of their help, niggardly أَشْحَبٌ
5408 roll, revolve تَدوِرُ
5409 sharp جَدَادٌ
5410 pl. inhabitants of desert, [those living outside towns /cities] بَادُونُ (sr. بَادِ)
5411 Wandering Arabs, Bedouins أَغْرَابٌ
5412 vow, pledge نَعْبُ
5413 fortress, strongholds صَيَاصِبٌ
5414 past tense cast, [put in] قُدِّفٌ
5415 you tread, set foot

5416 release

5417 bedizenment, to make dazzling display

5418 want

5419 we gave in marriage

5420 adopted children

5421 fathers

5422 sends blessings

5423 *im.* disregard

5424 returned, gave as spoils of war

5425 you may put off / defer

5426 you may take / receive

5427 you set aside

5428 watcher

5429 preparation (of food)

5430 those who sit whole-heartedly

5431 they send blessing

5432 *im. pl.* send blessing

5433 *im. pl.* salute

5434 salutation

5435 *fg.* they draw close

5436 outer garments, wrapping garments

5437 those who stir up sedition, spreading false rumors

5438 we will setup against them

5439 they will not be (able to stay as) neighbors

5440 *pp.* accursed, those who are cursed

5441 they are found

5442 slain with fierceness, fierce slaughter

5443 what will make you understand

5444 our leaders / chiefs

5445 our great ones

5446 straight (to the point), justly appropriate

22nd Part 1/4

5447 escapes not, hidden not
scattered to pieces /GCC/GBC /G0B/GC4 /G03/GF8 /G04/GF7

echo with me, /G05 /G06 /G8E/GA5 /G4F /GC2/GC8 /GA2
repeat with me
we made soft /GA2/G0B /GFC/G8A /GF3 /GC8/GA2
coats of mail /GC6/GA9 /GA2/G03 /GE4/G8E /GA5/GA2/G03 /GC7
measure
links /GCC/GB0 /G0F/GBE /G8A/GEB

its morning stride / course /G8E/GC2 /G92/GD8 /G09/GEC /G92/GF3
its evening stride / course /GA2/G03 /G00 /G04/GB7 /GA6/GC8 /GC2/GC8 /GB0
we made it flow /GA2/G03 /GFC/G92/GF4/G03 /GC7 /GC8/GA2
fount of molten copper /G8E/GC2 /G92/GD8 /G09/GEC /G92/GF3 /GA6/G03 /G03/GFA /G05 /G08 /G03/GDF
arches, fortresses /G04/GA4 /G05 /G07 /GCA/GB0 /GA2/G8A /GC6/GB0 /GCC/GC2 /G04/GBE /G8C/GEB
images (sr.: /G03/G03/GBE /GA2/G8A /GB0/G05/GF8/G09 /GAB /G8C/GF2 /G05 /G08 /G09/GAF /GA2 /G03/GF8 /G03/GAB)
large dishes /GC0 /GA2/G8A /GE8/G8E /GB3
tank, reservoirs /GA7/GA6 /G03 /G02 /G03/GB3
cauldrons, huge pots (sr.: /G03/GC6 /GB0 /G05/GBE/G09/GEB)
fixed, set firm /GA9 /GA2/G03 /G08 /G09/GC7 /GA6/GC8 /GB0
his staff /G9D /GFE/G04 /GAB/G8A /G98/G03 /GC8/G05/GFC/G09 /GF7
his staff
flood (released) /G03/GC6 /GB0
from the dams
of, having

fruits, food /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2
bitter /G0A/GD6 /G05/GF8 /G03/GBB

The Originator of Creation
Surah 35: Fatir

with wings /G0A/GA8 /G03/GB8 /G8E/GFC /G05/GB3 /GC8/GA2 /G03 /G03 /G05 /G06 /G09/GF3 /GC2/GC9 /GA2 (sr.: /GC6/GAC /GA2/G03 /GFC/G03 /GB3)

pp. pl. those /G05/GAA /G04 /GFC /G92/GEC /G0B /G07 /GFA/G03 /GF7 /GC8/GC2 /G1D/GA0 /GC4/G04 /GB3 /GE6/GD0/GFB

lofty halls, mansions /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2
made to stand /G8A/GF2 /G05 /G08

he replaces /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2

one tenth (1/10th) /G05/GAA /G04 /GFC /G92/GEC /G0B /G07 /GFA/G03 /GF7 /GC8/GC2 /G1D/GA0 /GC4/G04 /GB3 /GE6/GD0/GFB

hurls, casts /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2
they are terrified /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2

no escape /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2

reach /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2
people of their kind, /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2
partisans

fear is removed /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2

of, having /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2

from the dams /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2

no escape /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2

partisans /G89/GF2 /G8C/GEF /GC9/GA2

The Originator of Creation
Surah 35: Fatir
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5483</td>
<td>ascends, mounts up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5484</td>
<td>shall perish, will be void</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5485</td>
<td>sweet, palatable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5486</td>
<td>pleasant to drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5487</td>
<td>fresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5488</td>
<td>husk of a date stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5489</td>
<td>pp. heavily laden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5490</td>
<td>sun's heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5491</td>
<td>has passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5492</td>
<td>tracts, streaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5493</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5494</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5495</td>
<td>intensely black, raven black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5496</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5497</td>
<td>will not perish / fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5498</td>
<td>weariness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5499</td>
<td>they will cry aloud / shriek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5500</td>
<td>hatred, odium, abhorrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5501</td>
<td>dl. lest they move away / deviate / cease [to function]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5502</td>
<td>dl. (they two) moved away / deviated / ceased to function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5503</td>
<td>pl. stiff necked (people)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5504</td>
<td>foot prints, what (they) left behind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5505</td>
<td>we have taken account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5505a</td>
<td>clear book, clear register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5506</td>
<td>we strengthened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5507</td>
<td>they cannot save / deliver me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5508</td>
<td>before us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5509</td>
<td>we strip, we withdraw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5510</td>
<td>they are plunged in darkness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5511</td>
<td>measuring, decree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5512</td>
<td>became, returned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5513</td>
<td>branch, stalk of palm tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5514</td>
<td>old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
they float / swim
helper (to hear their cry), shout
they will be disputing / contending
will, disposition
they shall hasten / rush forth
grave bed / sleeping
in occupations
happy, joyful
fruit
im. pl. be apart, aside
multitude, great numbers
im. pl. enter
quenched, blot out
to transform /
efface / deface / deshape
we cause (him) to bend
(from straightness)
it is not fit
we have subdued / subjected
pl. riding

decomposed, decayed
dark green
pl. you kindle
helper (to hear their cry), shout
they will be disputing / contending
will, disposition
they shall hasten / rush forth
gave for / sleeping
in occupations
happy, joyful
fruit
im. pl. be apart, aside
multitude, great numbers
im. pl. enter
quenched, blot out
to transform /
efface / deface / deshape
we cause (him) to bend
(from straightness)
it is not fit
we have subdued / subjected
pl. riding

Those Ranged in Ranks

Surah 37: As-Saaffaat

23rd Part
5549 they get intoxicated

5550 fg. pl. women
who restrain

5551 gaze, glance

5552 [delicate like] eggs

5553 pp. closely guarded

5554 pl. be brougth to judgment, be brought to book

5555 you cause me to ruin / perish

5556 pp. (those) brought forward

5557 name of a bitter tree with thorns in hell

5558 ap. pl. those who shall fill

5559 mixture

5560 boiling water

5561 they hasten / rush down

5562 ap. pl. warners

5563 pp. those who have been warned

5564 ap. those who respond / answer

5565 calamity, distress

5566 sick, off-mooded

5567 then (he) turned

5568 hastening, hurriedly

5569 pl. you carve

5570 dl. they submitted / surrendered

5571 flung down, laid, prostrated

5572 forehead, temple

5573 that makes (things) clear

5574 name of an idol

5575 ran away, fled

5576 joined to cast lots

5577 those who are condemned / rejected / rebutted

5578 swallowed

5579 fish (pl.):

5580 bare desert

5581 tree of gourd

5582 those who can tempt (anyone) to rebel

5582a one who is going to

5583 pl. arranged in ranks

5584 courtyard

23rd Part | 1/2

Surah 37: As-Saaffaat 212
(it was) not

5586 time

5587 escape, flee away

5588 invention

5589 they ascend

5590 pp. one who is defeated

5591 stakes, tent-poles

5592 doom, punishment

5593 delay, deferment

5594 portion, fate

5595 (man) of strength / hands

5596 decisive speech

5597 they climbed over wall

5598 private chamber

5599 terrified

5600 be not unjust

5601 ninety-nine

5602 ewe, young female sheep

im. entrust me

overcame

partners

( sr.: )

those who turn aside

from right, wicked

pv. was / were presented

courser of the

highest breeding and swift of foot

gone out of sight

to pass / rub hand

over (lightly)

shanks, lower part of leg

portion, fate

(pp. one who is defeated)

stakes, tent-poles

doom, punishment

delay, deferment

portion, fate

(man) of strength / hands

decisive speech

they climbed over wall

private chamber

terrified

be not unjust

ninety-nine

ewe, young female sheep

builder

diver

nearness

beautiful place of

(final) return

distress, affliction
5621 in. strike, stamp
5622 water to wash (bath)
5623 handful of twigs, a little grass
5624 ni. break not oath
5625 pl. chosen / excellent ones
5626 pl. well matched companions
5627 end, ceasing, exhaustion
5628 dark / murky fluid, pus
5629 rushing headlong / blindly
5630 no welcome
5631 they will burn / roast
5632 pl. wicked, bad ones
5633 mockery, ridicule, derision
5634 exalted chiefs, chiefs on heights
5635 pl. impostors, pretenders
5636 overlaps, rolls
5637 bestowed, granted
5638 built
5639 led through, caused to penetrate
5640 springs
5641 withers up, turns yellow
5642 chaff, crumbled to dust
5643 consistent, con-similar
5644 repeated, paired
5645 fg. trembles, shivers
5646 fg. softens
5647 without any crookedness
5648 pl. quarreling among themselves
5649 entirely
5650 ap. one who is to die
5651 ap. those who are to die
5652 are filled with disgust / aversion

**Surah 39: Az-Zumar**

The Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>23rd Part</th>
<th>3/4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- 5621 in. strike, stamp
- 5622 water to wash (bath)
- 5623 handful of twigs, a little grass
- 5624 ni. break not oath
- 5625 pl. chosen / excellent ones
- 5626 pl. well matched companions
- 5627 end, ceasing, exhaustion
- 5628 dark / murky fluid, pus
- 5629 rushing headlong / blindly
- 5630 no welcome
- 5631 they will burn / roast
- 5632 pl. wicked, bad ones
- 5633 mockery, ridicule, derision
- 5634 exalted chiefs, chiefs on heights
- 5635 pl. impostors, pretenders
- 5636 overlaps, rolls
- 5637 bestowed, granted
- 5638 built
- 5639 led through, caused to penetrate
- 5640 springs
- 5641 withers up, turns yellow
- 5642 chaff, crumbled to dust
- 5643 consistent, con-similar
- 5644 repeated, paired
- 5645 fg. trembles, shivers
- 5646 fg. softens
- 5647 without any crookedness
- 5648 pl. quarreling among themselves
- 5649 entirely
- 5650 ap. one who is to die
- 5651 ap. those who are to die
- 5652 are filled with disgust / aversion
5653 woe is me!
5654 neglected, remised
5655 towards Allah
5656 keys
5657 pl. rolled up
5658 swooned, fell senseless
5659 fg. shone
5660 pv. is set up / laid
5661 are brought
5662 are driven / led
5663 troops, throngs, groups
5664 warder, keeper
5665 you have well done
5666 pl. surrounding /

encircling / thronging around

5667 one (who is) all
5668 bountiful

The Believer
Surah 40: Al-Mu'min

5669 ap. those who will
5670 pv. one who will be heard
5671 drawing near,
5672 ap. protector, defender
5673 pl. uppermost, triumphant
5674 day of mutual calling / summoning
5675 ruin, perdition
5676 I entrust / confide
5677 evildoer, wicked
5678 chains
5679 pv. pl. they are dragged
5680 pv. pl. are thrust /

stocked

Haa-Meem Sajdah
Surah 41: Haa-Meem Sajdah

5681 unending
5682 pl. sustenance
5683 smoke
5684 those who are obedient, willingly
5685 furious, roaring (wind)
5686 pl. marched in ranks
5687 pl. you try to hide
5688 they ask for favor / pardon
5689 those who are favored / pardoned
5690 we have assigned
5691 companions, comrades
5692 im. pl. babble, drown the hearing
5693 worst
5694 those who are the nethermost / lowest
5695 that (they) desire
5696 whisper, incitement, prompting
5697 they do not get tired / weary
5698 lowly, lying desolate
5699 of punishment

5700 coverings, sheaths
5701 we assured / confessed
5702 prolonged
5703 utmost horizons, farthest regions
5704 they rent asunder
5705 multiples
5706 ordained, established
5707 hard, grievous, dreadful
5708 futile, void, of no weight
5709 they dispute / debate
5710 loving kindness, affection
5711 blots out, effaces, wipes out
5712 rain
5713 (smoothly running) ships
5714 higher mountains / banners
5715 they will become

The Consultation

Surah 42: Ash-Shoora

25th Part
still, motionless
caused to perish / destroy
consultation, counsel
denial, refusal
mingles, gives in pairs
barren
turn / tend (towards)
original book,
mother of the book
to take / turn away
gone forth, passed
pl. you mount / sit firmly
those capable of subduing,
mastering over something
share, portion
pv. is bred up, reared
ornament, adornment
those who hold fast
followers
clear / innocent
created, brought into being, originated
dl. two towns, two cities
to be under subjection
roofs
silver
stairs
they ascend / go up
ornaments / adorments of gold
withdraws, chooses to remain blind
distance
partners, sharers
those in procession
made fool, made light
they provoked, angered
they raise a clamor / cry out

The Gold Ornaments
Surah 43: Az-Zukhruf
5750 they succeed each other, viceroy
5751 ni. have no doubt
5752 friends

(sr.: خليل)
5753 dishes, trays
5754 goblets, cups
5755 fg. takes delight in
5756 pv. will not be abated / lightened / relaxed
5757 they determined / settled
5758 those who determine / settle

5759 pv. made distinct / clear
5760 im. wait, watch
5761 smoke
5762 pp. one who is taught / tutored
5763 ap. those who revert / return
5764 im. pl. restore, give in

5765 im. take away
5766 at rest, as it is
5767 those taking delight, enjoying
5768 fg. did not weep
5769 pp. those who shall be raised again
5770 friend
5771 molten brass, dregs of oil
5772 will boil, will seethe
5773 boiling, to boil, to seethe
5774 im. pl. drag
5775 midst of hell / blazing fire
5776 im. pl. pour
5777 im. taste

The Smoke
Surah 44: Ad-Dukhaan

5759 pv. made distinct / clear
5760 im. wait, watch
5761 smoke
5762 pp. one who is taught / tutored
5763 ap. those who revert / return
5764 im. pl. restore, give in

The Kneeling
Surah 45: Al-Jathiyah

5778 persists, continues to be obstinate
5779 they commit / seek / earn
5780 time
5781  fg. bowing the knee, kneeling  جَالِيَةً
5782  we put on record  نُسِتِّسْخُ (استِسَاخَ)
5783  we know not  مَانَدِرُ
5784  those who are convinced / having firm assurance  مُستِقَفِينَ
5785  vn. to be sure / convinced  أَسْتَيْقَانَ
5786  trace, vestige, remnant  أَثَارَةَ
5787  new, innovation  بَدْعَا
5788  in pain, reluctance  كَرْهًا
5789  thirty  ثَلَاثِينَ
5790  we will overlook / pass by  نَتَجاوَزُ
5791  pl. you squandered / took  أَدْحَبْتُمُ أَخْفَافٍ
5792  winding sand tracts  أَخْفَافٌ
5793  cloud, dense cloud  عَارِضًا
5794  advancing towards, approaching  مُسْتَقِفِلَّ
5795  valleys  أُودِيَةً
5796  means of access, approach  قُرْبَانًا
5797  company, group  نَفْرًا
5798  guards / delivers / shields you  يُحَرِّكُمْ
5799  he wearied not, did not fatigue  لَمْ يُعِيَّ

Surahs 46-47: Al-Ahqaaf, Muhammad  219  

Part: 23

26th Part

The Winding Sand-Tracts
Surah 46: Al-Ahqaaf

5800  rendered astray, let go waste  أَضْلَلْ
5801  removed, ridded of, expiated  كَفِرْ
5802  improved  أَصْلَحَ
5803  condition, state  بَالَ
5804  smite / strike  ضَرَبَ الرَّقَابِ
5805  at necks  اِلْخَفَافِ
5806  you thoroughly subdued / routed / slain them greatly  أَخْفَافِ
5807  bonds  وَنَاقَ
5808 ransom
5809 made known
5810 destruction, perish
5811 unpolluted, incorruptible, not stale
5812 wine
5813 honey
5814 entrails, bowels
5815 just now
5816 portents, tokens
5817 one who swoons / faints
5818 fitting, woe, alas
5819 locks
5820 instigated, beautified
5821 gave false hope
5822 secrets
5823 pl. (secret) hates, rancor
5824 mode / tone of speech
5825 will never put (you) in loss
5826 urge, press, importance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5808</td>
<td>ransom</td>
<td>فداء</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5809</td>
<td>made known</td>
<td>عرف</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5810</td>
<td>destruction, perish</td>
<td>تلف</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811</td>
<td>unpolluted, incorruptible, not stale</td>
<td>غير أسين</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812</td>
<td>wine</td>
<td>خمر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813</td>
<td>honey</td>
<td>عسل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814</td>
<td>entrails, bowels</td>
<td>أمعاء</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5815</td>
<td>just now</td>
<td>انفا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816</td>
<td>portents, tokens</td>
<td>أشراط</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5817</td>
<td>one who swoons / faints</td>
<td>مغشخ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5818</td>
<td>fitting, woe, alas</td>
<td>أوني</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819</td>
<td>locks</td>
<td>أفثال</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5820</td>
<td>instigated, beautified</td>
<td>سول</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821</td>
<td>gave false hope</td>
<td>أملى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822</td>
<td>secrets</td>
<td>إسرار</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5823</td>
<td>pl. (secret) hates, rancor</td>
<td>أضغان</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5824</td>
<td>mode / tone of speech</td>
<td>لحن القول</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5825</td>
<td>will never put (you) in loss</td>
<td>لن يتر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5826</td>
<td>urge, press, importance</td>
<td>يخفف</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5841 ap. those who get their heads shaved
5842 ap. those who get their hair cut short
5843 marks
5844 shoot, blade
5845 strengthened
5846 became thick
5847 stem, stalk

Qaaf

Surah 50: Qaaf

5855 confusing, not able to differentiate
5856 rifts, flaws, faults
5856a shoots of fruit-stalks
5857 tall, lofty
5858 piled up one over another
5859 we were weary / worn out
5860 jugular vein
5861 ready
5862 agony, stupor
5863 you escape, you shun
5864 veil, covering
5865 fg. are you filled up?
5866 they wandered / traversed

Qaaf

Surah 50

The Inner Apartments

Surah 49: Al-Hujuraat

5848 tested

5849 fg. returns to, complies with

The Winds That Scatter

Surah 51: Adh-Dhaariyaat

5867 fg. those that scatter
5868 to scatter
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5869</td>
<td>5869 burden, load</td>
<td>وَفَرَّا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5870</td>
<td>5870 fg. those that flow / glide</td>
<td>جَارِيَاتِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5871</td>
<td>5870 those that distribute</td>
<td>مَّقَسَّمَاتِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5872</td>
<td>5872 starry ways / paths</td>
<td>حُجُّكِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5873</td>
<td>5873 those who conjecture/ speculate</td>
<td>حَزَّا ضُرِّونٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5874</td>
<td>5874 pv. will be tried / tormented</td>
<td>مَنْ تَأْتَناً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5875</td>
<td>5875 they used to sleep</td>
<td>يُهْجَعُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5876</td>
<td>5876 loud cry, clamor</td>
<td>صَرَّةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5877</td>
<td>5877 fg. smote, struck</td>
<td>صَبْكَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5878</td>
<td>5878 might, power</td>
<td>رَكَّنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5879</td>
<td>5879 portion, share</td>
<td>ذَلُوْبَا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Mount**

**Surah 52: At-Toor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5880</td>
<td>5880 fine parchment</td>
<td>رَقّهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5881</td>
<td>5881 pp. unrolled, unfolded</td>
<td>مَسْتَهْلَكْتُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5882</td>
<td>5882 the Much</td>
<td>الْبَيْتِ الْمَعْمُورِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5883</td>
<td>5882 Frequented House</td>
<td>مُسْجَُوْرٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5884</td>
<td>5882 ap. one who can avert / ward off</td>
<td>دَافِعٌ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Star**

**Surah 53: An-Najm**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5885</td>
<td>5885 commotion, heaving, shaking</td>
<td>مَؤْرَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5886</td>
<td>5886 to thrust / push</td>
<td>دَعَأَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5887</td>
<td>5887 we diminished / deprived not</td>
<td>مَا أَلَّتِنا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5888</td>
<td>5888 held in pledge</td>
<td>رَهَينِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5889</td>
<td>5889 calamity (hatched) by time, accident of time, adverse turn of fortune</td>
<td>رَيْبُ الْمَنْوَةِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5890</td>
<td>5890 intellects, minds, reasons</td>
<td>أَحْلَامٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5891</td>
<td>5890 ap. those transgressing beyond bounds, outrageous</td>
<td>طَاغِرُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5892</td>
<td>5892 composed / fabricated / forged</td>
<td>تَقَلُّونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5893</td>
<td>5892 pl. controllers, dispensers, those incharge</td>
<td>مُصَبِّطِرُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5894</td>
<td>5892 pp. those burdened / laden</td>
<td>مُتَقَلَّوْنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5895</td>
<td>5892 our eyes</td>
<td>أَعِينَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5896</td>
<td>5892 retreat/ setting / decline of the stars</td>
<td>إِدِيَارُ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surahs 52-53: At-Toor, An-Najm
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5898</td>
<td>the one free from any defect in body or mind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5899</td>
<td>drew near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5900</td>
<td>came down / closer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5901</td>
<td>measure of two bows [indicates closeness]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5902</td>
<td>farthest lot-tree (The distinctive mark between the boundary of the physical world and the heavenly world which none can pass).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5903</td>
<td>unfair, unjust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5904</td>
<td>naming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5905</td>
<td>attainment, highest point, (that one can reach)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5906</td>
<td>minor / little offenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5907</td>
<td>pl. hidden, embryos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5908</td>
<td>sr. embryo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5909</td>
<td>hardened, stopped, grudged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5910</td>
<td>complete, full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5911</td>
<td>made (others) laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5912</td>
<td>made (others) weep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5913</td>
<td>caused death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5914</td>
<td>gave life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5915</td>
<td>poured forth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5916</td>
<td>bringing forth, creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5917</td>
<td>gave wealth, enriched</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5918</td>
<td>made possessor, gave satisfaction / contentment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5919</td>
<td>name of a mighty star, Sirius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5920</td>
<td>more in transgression, more rebellious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5921</td>
<td>overthrown cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5922</td>
<td>threw down, overthrew, destroyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5923</td>
<td>those involved in vanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5924</td>
<td>continuous, constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5925</td>
<td>deterrent, (enough warning) to check (them from evil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5926</td>
<td>im. turn away, withdraw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5927</td>
<td>unacquainted, terrible affair / thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5928</td>
<td>pv. repulsed, driven out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5929</td>
<td>poured out abundantly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5930  دُمْرَ</td>
<td>nails, palm-fibers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5931  كَفَرْنَ</td>
<td>pv. was ungratefully rejected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5932  مُذَكِّرُ</td>
<td>one who receives admonition, one that remembers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5933  تُنْزَحُ</td>
<td>fg. sweeps away, plucks out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5934  أَغْجَازُ</td>
<td>trunks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5935  مُحْتَزَّرُ</td>
<td>uprooted, torn-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5936  سُرُرُ</td>
<td>madness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5937  أَشْبِرُ</td>
<td>insolent, rash, boastful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5938  مُحْتَضَرُ</td>
<td>brought forward (by suitable turns)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5939  تَعاطَى</td>
<td>took</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5940  عَقَرُ</td>
<td>ham-strung, slew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5941  مُحَظَّرُ</td>
<td>dried-up, crumbling twigs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5942  حَاجِبًا</td>
<td>fence, enclosure, (thorny enclosure used by herdsmen for their cattle stock)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5943  حَاجِبًا</td>
<td>stone-storm, tornado showering stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5944  سَحَرُ</td>
<td>time before day-beak, last hour of night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5945  أَدْهِي</td>
<td>most grievous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5946  أَمَرُ</td>
<td>most bitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5947  سَفَرُ</td>
<td>scorching-fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5948  لَمْحَ بَالْبَصَرِ</td>
<td>twinkle of an eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5949  مُسْتَمَّرُ</td>
<td>groups, parties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5950  مُفَعَّلْ صِدَاقٍ</td>
<td>pp. written, recorded, line by line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5951  مَّلِيكٌ</td>
<td>seat of truth / true honor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5952  مُقَدَّرُ</td>
<td>fully powerful, sovereign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5953  مُحْتَضَرُ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5954  حُسْبَانٌ</td>
<td>punctual, course computed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5955  أَنَامٌ</td>
<td>creatures, living beings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5956  ذُو الْعَصِفَ</td>
<td>husked grain, fodder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5957  رَيْخَانٌ</td>
<td>sweet smell, fragrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5958  عَلَاءٌ</td>
<td>bounties, favors, benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5959  صَلْصَالٌ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5960  بَلَيْقِيَانُ</td>
<td>dl. they get / join together</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5961  بَرْزُ</td>
<td>barrier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5962  لَا بَيْعَيْيٌ</td>
<td>dl. they can/do not transgress / pass / mix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Most Gracious**

**Surah 55: Ar-Rahmaan**
5963 pearl
5964 coral stones, gems
5964a. boats, ships
5965 ships, vessels
5965a. like mountains
5966 full of Majesty,
full of Glory, full of Honour
5967 work, (momentous) affair
5968 dl. (two) heavy (creations)
5969 pl. you pass out / penetrate
5970 regions, zones
5971 sanction, authority
5972 fire-flames (without smoke)
5973 flash of brass
5974 red like
5975 red oil, burning oil, ointment
5976 forelocks, foreheads
5977 feet
5978 boiling water
5979 boiling
5980 spreading two branches
5981 inner lining
5982 silk brocade
5983 (selected) fruit
5984 at hand, easy to reach,
easily accessible
5985 touched, got nearer
5986 ruby, jacinth,
precious stone
5987 two gardens of
well watered
dark green trees
5988 two pouring forth
springs
5989 pomegranates
5990 virtuous and
good looking (ladies)
5991 carpets
5992 green
5993 beautiful mattress
5994 ap. fg. inevitable event

The Inevitable Event

Surah 56: Al-Waaqi'ah
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5995 fg. abasing, bringing low</td>
<td>6012 pp. clustered, piled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5996 fg. exalting</td>
<td>6013 pp. outspreading shadow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5997 pv. fg. is shaken</td>
<td>6014 pp. gushing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5998 shock</td>
<td>6015 ever virgins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5999 to crumble and scatter</td>
<td>6016 virtuous, loving their husbands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000 dust particle</td>
<td>6017 equal age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6001 scattered</td>
<td>6018 black smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6002 companions of right hand, i.e., good people</td>
<td>6019 they persisted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6003 companions of the left hand, i.e., bad people</td>
<td>6020 sin, wickedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6004 multitude, majority</td>
<td>6021 to drink like thirsty camels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6005 thrones in or wrought with golden threads and precious stones</td>
<td>6022 chaff, broken into pieces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6006 pl. immortal</td>
<td>6023 pl. you would be left in wonderment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6007 goblets, jugs</td>
<td>6024 pp. those burdened with debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6008 they will not get headache</td>
<td>6025 cloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6009 recrimination, sinful discourse</td>
<td>6026 pl. you kindle / strike-out fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6010 pp. made thornless</td>
<td>6027 travelers, dwellers in wilderness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6011 bananas</td>
<td>6028 setting of stars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(sr.: طلحة)</td>
<td>موأ فع النحوُم</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6028 setting of stars</td>
<td>6037—6040 (sr.: طلحة) موأ فع النحوُم</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surah 56: Al-Waaqi'ah**

**27th Part: 226**
| 6029 | pp. pl. those who are purified | مطهرةً | 6046 | extensiveness | عرضً | 6047 | we bring in existence | نَّبْرًا | 6048 | ni. pl. grieve not | لَّتَأَسَّوا | 6049 | escaped, lost, missed | فَاتَ | 6050 | we made to follow | قَفِيًّا | 6051 | monasticism, monkery | رَهَابِيَّة | 6052 | observe | رَعَايَة | 6053 | dl. two-fold / double portions / parts | كِافِلِينَ |
| 6030 | those who take message in light esteem / look with disdain | مُدَيِّنٌ | 6031 | those who will not be accountable | مُعَلِّمٌ مُدْيمٌ | 6032 | happiness | رَحْمٌ | 6033 | aromatic, fragrance | رِجاَحٌ | 6034 | vn. roasting | طَلْيَةٌ | 6035 | blazing fire, burning hell | جَحِيمٌ |

**The Iron**

*Surah 57: Al-Hadeed*

6036 | pp. made successors | مُستَخَفِّفٓينَ |
6037 | we may borrow | تَقَنِيسُ |
6038 | im. pl. seek | التَّحَاوِرَا|
6039 | wall, barrier | سُوْرٌ | 6040 | before | قَبِلَ |
6041 | Is it not high time that ...? | أَلَمْ يَأْنِيْ | 6042 | prolonged | طَالِ عَالَمَ |
6043 | time, (a length of) time | أَمَّدَ | 6044 | vn. to boast, to pride | تَفَخَّرُ | 6045 | vn. to multiply | تَكَرَّرُ |

**The Woman who pleads**

*Surah 58: Al-Mujdlh*

6054 | fg. complains | تَشَنَّكِيُّ |
6055 | contention, discourse | تَحَارُرُ |
6056 | they do *zihar* | يَظَاهِرُونَ |

*Zihar*: to say to one's wife, "You are to me as the back of my mother." In the days of ignorance, this utterance from husband implied that he has divorced his wife.

6057 | (rel. pronoun) | اللَّاتِي |
6058 | those (women) who | يَتَمَاسَنَّا | 6037 | we may borrow | نَتِسُوَا |
6039 | wall, barrier | سَوْرٌ | 6040 | before | قَبِلَ | 6041 | Is it not high time that ...? | أَلَمْ يَأْنِيْ | 6042 | prolonged | طَالِ عَالَمَ | 6043 | time, (a length of) time | أَمَّدَ | 6044 | vn. to boast, to pride | تَفَخَّرُ | 6045 | vn. to multiply | تَكَرَّرُ |
dl. two months
6059

6060

6061

6062

6063

6064

6065

6066

6067

6068

6069

6070

6071

6072

6073

6074

6075

6076

6077

6078

6079

6080

6081

6082

6083

6084

6085

6086

6087

6088

6089

6090

6091

The Gathering
Surah 59: Al-Hashr

protection, defence
fortresses, strongholds
successively,
continuously
sixty
they oppose / contend
pv. be humbled to dust /
abased
pv. were disgraced, 
made abased
recorded, kept account
disobedience
yielded
pv. were humbled to dust /
abased
they oppose / contend
im. you make room,
sit comfortably
to make room for
im. pl. rise up
cover, shield
gained mastery, 
engrossed
party, company, group
pl. most abased, lowest
they make friend
im. pl. learn a lesson
exile, migration
palm-tree
you made expedition
a circuit
rich
malice, spite, need
they prefer, give preference
poverty
pv. is saved
niggardliness
they became hypocrites
6092 great fear
6093 fortified towns, fenced cities
6094 disunited, diverse
6095 evil or ill effects
6096 falling down, that which is humble
6097 splitting, bursting
6098 guardian
6099 superb, possessing every greatness

6100 pl. you show / encounter / meet
6101 are clear, guiltless
6102 you are at enmity
6103 they backed up / helped
6104 im. pl. examine
6105 ni. pl. hold not
6106 ties (of marriage) with disbelieving women

6107 passed away, gone

28th Part 1/2

The Woman to be Examined
Surah 60: Al-Mumtahanah

The Battle Array
Surah 61: As-Saff

The Assembly (Friday)
Prayer
Surah 62: Al-Jumu'ah

The Hypocrites
Surah 63: Al-Munafiqoon
Surah 64: At-Taghabun

6116 cry
6117 they turn
6118 they breakup / disperse

The Mutual Loss and Gain

Surah 64: At-Taghabun

to show or to be in loss and gain

The Divorce

Surah 65: At-Talaaq

6120 brings a new thing
6121 im. pl. separate (them)
6122 two honest men
6123 ap. one who attains / reaches
6124 fg. those having pregnancy
6125 means, capacity
6126 pt. you disagree among one another

Surah 66: At-Tahreem

6131 you seek
6132 absolution (from oath), expiation
6133 secretly told or communicated
6134 disclosed
6135 made known
6136 avoided
6137 fg. inclined
6138 dl. you back each other
6139 repentant or penitent women
6140 fasting women
6141 widows / divorced / previously married (women)
6142 virgins
6143 stern
6144 sincere
6145 im. build
6146 chastity, chaste body

6147 one above another
6148 oversight, fault
6149 rifts, disorders
6150 two times, again and again
6151 low, disgraceful
6152 fatigued
6153 missile, something to stone with
6154 loud moaning, roaring, braying
6155 fg. boils
6156 will burst
6157 remote, far off from mercy

6158 subservient, smooth, level
6159 paths, sides, tracks
6160 fg. shall quake
6161 persisted in, set in
6162 headlong, groveling
6163 better guided
6164 near, close
6165 grieved
6166 will protect
6167 became
6168 sink away, get lost in the underground

6169 flowing, gushing

6170 by (oath) the pen
6171 they write
6172 sublime morals
6173 pp. afflicted with madness
6174 you become soft / suppliant, you compromise
6175 xg. who swears [uselessly], oath monger
6176 xg. slanderer, defamer
6177 xg. going about
6178 calumny, slander
6179 cruel, violent
6180 of a doubtful birth
6181 we will brand him
6182 trunk, snout
6183 they do not say
"if Allah wills," make no exception
6184 one that encompasses / encircles
6185 ap. sleepers
6186 plucked, barren and bleak
6187 they called unto one another
6188 those who cut or pluck (fruits)
6189 withholding
6190 most moderate, best
6191 they reproach one another
6192 pv. is bared
6193 shanks, lower part of leg
6194 companion of the fish (i.e., Prophet Jonah ﷺ)
6195 the one in anguish / agony / despair
6196 reached, obtained
6197 pv. cast
6198 barren land, wilderness
6199 they had all but killed

29th Part 1/4

{ سُورَةُ الْحَاقَةَ }

The Sure Reality

Surah 69: Al-Haaqqah

+] sure reality
+] violent upheaval, outburst
+] cut out from root
+] laid low
+] fg. exceeding, increasing
+] remember
+] fg. the one who remembers
+] blow
+] to crush

The Sure Reality

Surah 69: Al-Haaqqah


Surah 70: Al-Ma‘araj

The Ways of Ascent

Part: 29

6209 fg. frail, flimsy

6210 sides

6211 hidden

6212 come you all!

6213 my book

6214 life

6215 clusters

6216 near at hand

6217 (that are) gone

6218 pv. I was not given

6219 I had not known

6220 making end, decisive, dead

6221 my authority / power

6222 im. pl. put chain, shackle

6223 im. pl. let (him) enter, roast

6224 chain

6225 its length

6226 seventy

6227 cubit (length of a hand measuring approximately 18 inches)

6228 im. pl. thrust, insert, fasten

6229 does not urge

6230 washing of wounds

6231 soothsayer, diviner, [fortune-teller]

6232 invented / fabricated sayings تَقَوَّلٌ

6233 sayings

6234 life-artery, artery of heart

6235 those who withhold حَاجِرُونَ

6236 fifty

6237 thousand

6238 year

6239 flakes (tufts) of wool

6240 kinsfolk, kindred [relatives]

6241 gives / will give him a shelter

6242 blazing fire, raging flame

6243 fg. tearing away

6244 skin (of face)

6245 withheld, hid

{ سُؤُورَةُ الْمُعَارِج

Surah 70: Al-Ma‘araj

233

Part: 29
The Jinn

Surah 72: Al-Jinn

6264 utter extravagant lie
6265 perversion
6266 pv. fg. filled
6267 guards
6268 sitting places, stations
6269 (watching in) ambush
6270 different, divergent
6271 flight
6272 loss, diminution
6273 pl. unjust (people), deviators
6274 they sought out
6275 fuel, firewood
6276 abundant (water)
6277 ever-growing

(29th Part 1/2)

Surah 71: Nooh

6246 xg. impatient
6247 fretful, bewailing
6248 xg. niggardly, begrudging
6249 (always) constant
6250 in groups, in crowds
6251 those who are outrun
6252 they rush / hasten

6253 they persisted
6254 dignity, majesty
6255 (diverse) stages
6256 wide expanse, carpet
6257 Wadd

(This and the following four are the names of five pious persons of Prophet Noah's era. After their death, people used to worshipped them)

6258 Suwaa'
6259 Yaghooth
6260 Ya'ooq
6261 Nasr

6262 dweller
6263 destruction, perdition, ruin

Noah

Surah 71: Nooh

6258 Suwaa’
6259 Yaghooth
6260 Ya’ooq
6261 Nasr

6264 utt extravagant lie
6265 perversion
6266 pv. fg. filled
6267 guards
6268 sitting places, stations
6269 (watching in) ambush
6270 different, divergent
6271 flight
6272 loss, diminution
6273 pl. unjust (people), deviators
6274 they sought out
6275 fuel, firewood
6276 abundant (water)
6277 ever-growing
Folded in Garments

**Surah 73: Al-Muzzammil**

- crowded
- will not protect / deliver
- lesser, fewer
- guard

**Surah 74: Al-Muddath-thir**

- wrapped one, folded in garments
- rising by night
- to tread upon
- correct in speech
- occupation, business
- to cut off from others and devote exclusively
- im. give respite
- fetters
- that chokes [throats]
- heap of sand poured out and flowing down
- painful, crushing
- gray headed / old aged (people)

---

- one who envelops (in garments or sheet of cloth)
- im. arise
- im. warn
- im. magnify, glorify
- pollution, uncleanness, abomination
- im. shun, keep off
- pv. is sounded
- trumpet
- I made smooth
- to make smooth
- I will impose
- painful uphill climb
- frowned

---

- left asunder, split
- two-thirds
- they travel in the land
- respite
- fetters
- that chokes [throats]
- heap of sand
- painful, crushing
- gray headed / old aged (people)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6309</th>
<th>scowled,</th>
<th>بَسَرَ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6310</td>
<td>pv. derived from old</td>
<td>يَؤْثَرِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6311</td>
<td>xg. scorching, shriveling</td>
<td>لَوَاحِثَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6312</td>
<td>nineteen</td>
<td>بَعْسَةَ عَشْرَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6313</td>
<td>shone forth, brightened</td>
<td>أَسْلَمَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6314</td>
<td>held in pledge</td>
<td>رَهِينَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6315</td>
<td>we enter in vain discourse</td>
<td>نَخْوَضُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6316</td>
<td>those who talk vanities with vain talkers</td>
<td>خَائِضِينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6317</td>
<td>pl. asses, donkeys (sr.: حُمُّارٌ)</td>
<td>مُسَتَنْفِرَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6318</td>
<td>fg. frightened, wild</td>
<td>قَرِتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6319</td>
<td>lion</td>
<td>فَسَوْرَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6320</td>
<td>Fount of all God-consciousness</td>
<td>أَهْلُ الْتَفْوِى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6321</td>
<td>Fount of all forgiveness</td>
<td>أَهْلُ الْمَفْقُوْرَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6323</td>
<td>xg. fg. accusing, reproaching</td>
<td>لوَأَمَةَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**The Resurrection**

*Surah 75: Al-Qiyamah*

---

6323a tips of fingers
6324 dazed, confounded
6325 eclipsed, darkened, buried in darkness
6326 place to flee to, refuge
6327 no refuge, no safety
6328 excuses, pleas
6329 fg. radiant, resplendent, beam in brightness and beauty
6330 fg. sad, dismal, despondent overcast with despair
6331 fg. waist-breaking [matter] i.e., great calamity or disaster
6332 throat, collar bone
6333 ap. wizard, enchanter
6334 fg. entangled, joined with another
6335 shank, lower part of leg
6336 vn. to drive, driving
6337 arrogantly, conceitedly
6338 woe, nearer (to doom)
6339 uncontrolled, without purpose
6340 pv. emitted, gushed forth
### Surah 76: Ad-Dahr

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6341</td>
<td>long / endless period of time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6342</td>
<td>pp. remembered, mentioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6343</td>
<td>mingled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6344</td>
<td>chains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6345</td>
<td>shackles, collars, yokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6346</td>
<td>admixture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6347</td>
<td>wide spreading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6348</td>
<td>captive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6349</td>
<td>frowning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6350</td>
<td>distressful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6351</td>
<td>pleasure, joy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6352</td>
<td>(heat of) sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6353</td>
<td>bitter cold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6354</td>
<td>lowered ones, close upon, near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6355</td>
<td>bunches of fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6356</td>
<td>within reach, lowered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6357</td>
<td>vessels, goblets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Surah 77: Al-Mursalaat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6358</td>
<td>glasses, crystals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6359</td>
<td>measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6360</td>
<td>ginger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6361</td>
<td>name of a fountain in heaven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6362</td>
<td>pp. scattered, unstrung [pearls]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6363</td>
<td>frame, make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6364</td>
<td>fg. those sent (winds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6365</td>
<td>one after another, goodness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6366</td>
<td>storming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6367</td>
<td>separation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6368</td>
<td>fg. those who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6369</td>
<td>pv. fg. dimmed, put out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6370</td>
<td>pv. fg. rent asunder, cleft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6371</td>
<td>pv. fg. blown away, scattered to wind as dust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6372</td>
<td>pv. fg. brought unto appointed time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6373</td>
<td>pv. fg. deferred, set</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6374 place to draw together, receptacle that holds within itself
6375 lofty, high, tall
6376 sweet (water)
6377 im. pl. be gone, depart
6378 three branches / columns, three fold
6379 will not shade
6380 flame, blaze
6381 fg. throws
6382 sparks
6383 (a string of) camels, marching camels
6384 yellow

6385 about what? concerning what?
6386 sleep
6387 repose, rest
6388 covering, cloak
6389 dazzling, blazing
6390 rainy clouds
6391 xg. abundantly
6392 dense, of thick foliage
6393 mirage
6394 place of ambush
6395 resort, destination
6396 dwellers, those who abide
6397 for ages
6398 dark murky fluid, [pus]
6399 proportioned, fitting
6400 gardens
6401 full, brimming over, overflowing
6402 right

6403 ap. those who drag forth
6404 submerging
6405 to loose knot,
to release (gently)

6406 float, glide, [swim]

6407 to press forward /
speed [as in a race]

6408 the quaking one

6409 fg. happens after, follows

6410 fg. the one that follows after

6411 throbbing,
beating painfully

6412 those who are restored /returned

6413 first state, former state

6414 decayed, rotten, crumbled

6415 open surface

6416 height, canopy

6417 made dark,
covered with darkness

6418 sunrise, morning

6419 spread it out, stretched it out

6420 pasturage

6421 set firm, fixed firmly

6422 grand calamity, great disaster

6423 how could you be concerned with?

what have you got to do with?

6424 an evening

6425 a morning of it

(that follows the evening)

(He) Frowned

Surah 80: 'Abasa

6426 you pay regard /
whole attention

6427 you neglect / disregard

6428 hands of scribes

6429 noble

6430 virtuous, righteous

6431 pv. is destroyed,
perished, woe to

6432 How ungrateful (he is)?
What has made (him)
reject Allah?

6433 put in grave

6434 not fulfilled,
did not perform

6435 pour forth, pouring

6436 cleaving

6437 vegetables, vegetation

6438 dense, thick
The Folding Up

Surah 81: At-Takweer

6439  herbage, fodder

6440  deafening cry / noise

6441  laughing

6442  rejoicing

pv. fg. is folded up,
is wound round
fg. fall, losing the luster
she-camels which
are ten-months-pregnant
pv. fg. is left unattended,
abandoned
pv. fg. be filled,
boil over with a swell
pv. fg. paired, united
female (child) buried alive
pv. fg. stripped off,
torn away
that recedes
swiftly moving
hiding
departing, dissipating

6455  breathed
6456  held in honor, of high rank
6457  pp. one who is obeyed
6458  there
6459  unwilling to give,
withhold grudgingly

The Cleaving Asunder

Surah 82: Al-Infitaar

6460  dispersed, scattered

6461  burst forth

6462  overturned, ransacked

6463  those who give less in
measure and weight / defraud

6464  they demanded / received by
measure

6465  they take full measure

6466  they gave by measure
(to others)
6467 they give less
6468 pp. written
6469 rusted, stained
6470 those who are covered / veiled
6471 pure drink (wine)
6472 pp. is sealed
6473 seal
6474 musk
6475 those who have aspirations, those who hasten earnestly to the obedience of Allah
6476 name of a spring
6477 they wink / signal with eyes (in mockery)
6478 jesting, joking
6479 what? is? are?
6480 pv. are rewarded / paid back

The Rending Asunder
Surah 84: Al-Inshiqaq

6481 fg. split
6482 fg. listened

The Zodiacal Signs
Surah 85: Al-Burooj

6493 pits, ditches
6494 those seated
6495 ap. xg. full of loving kindness

The Night-Visitant
Surah 86: At-Taariq

6496 nightly visitor, (star) coming at night
The Most High
Surah 87: Al-Aala

The Overwhelming Event
Surah 88: Al-Ghashiyah

The Dawn
Surah 89: Al-Fajr

ap. gushing
loins, backbone
chest-bones, ribs
pv. will be tested / searched out
secrets
the one that returns
the one that splits/
opens out
amusement, pleasantry
for a little while

pasturage
stubble, dry grass
dusky, rust-brown, swarthy
avoids, shuns
more wretched, unfortunate
enters, shall roast

ap. enveloping,
overwhelming
ap. fg. weary, fatigued
ap. fg. boiling
bitter thorn-fruit
shall not nourish / give strength
ap. fg. placed, set
cushions
ap. fg. placed in rows, ranged
silken carpet
ap. fg. those spread out

pp. fg. placed, set
fixed firm rooted

pv. is set up,
fixed firm rooted

pv. is spread out

pp. fg. is spread out

warden

even (number such as 2,4,6,8)
6527 odd (numbers such as 1, 3, 5, 9)
6528 those who understand / have sense
6529 name of a nation
6530 having pillars, possessing lofty columns
6531 they hewed / cut out
6532 poured down, inflicted scourge, disaster
6533 scavenger, disaster
6534 you don't urge, one another you don't encourage one another
6535 inheritance, heritage
6536 devour greedily
6537 love exceedingly, boundless love
6538 pv. would be brought, is brought
6539 to bind
6540 satisfied, at peace

6541 inhabitant, not prohibited, free to do
6542 someone put in toiling struggle
6543 abundant
6544 dl. two lips
6545 dl. two highways
6546 did not attempt / hasten
6547 ascent, steep up-hill road
6548 freeing
6549 of hunger, hungry
6550 of kin, of relationship
6551 of dust, (lying low)
in dust
6552 closing around, vaulted over

The City
Surah 90: Al-Balad

The Sun
Surah 91: Ash-Shams
Surah 92: Al-Layl

6558 destroyed, doomed, crushed

6559 sequel, consequence

The Night

Surah 92: Al-Layl

6560 diverse, dispersed

6561 hardship, adversity

6562 perished, fell headlong, went down [to grave]

6563 blazing fiercely

6564 most wretched, unfortunate

6565 most pious, God-conscious

Surahs 92-95: Al-Layl, ..

Part: 30

Surah 93: Adh-Dhuha

6566 brightness of morning

6567 grew still and dark

6568 have not forsaken

6569 not displeased

6570 destitute, in need

The Glorious

Morning Light

Surah 93: Adh-Dhuha

6571 ni. do not be harsh / oppress / coerce

6572 ni. do not chide / repulse

6573 im. proclaim, speak

The Expansion

Surah 94: As-Sharh

6574 We removed / took off

6575 galled, weighed down heavily

6576 your back

6577 im. labor hard, toil [for worship]

6578 im. turn with love

The Fig

Surah 95: At-Teen

6579 fig

6580 stature, conformation, mold

6581 lower

6582 pl. those who are low

Surahs 92-95: Al-Layl, ..

Part: 30
The Leech-like Clot
Surah 96: Al-'Alaq

6583 clot [of blood]
6584 the most bountiful
6585 return
6586 we will drag along
6587 forelock, forehead
council, assembly
6588 angels of punishment, forces of heavenly chastisement

The Night of Power (honour)
Surah 97: Al-Qadr

6590 night of power / destiny

Those That Run
Surah 100: Al-'Adiyat

6591 those who abandon / depart
6592 straight, right, correct
6593 worst of the creatures
6594 best of the creatures

The Clear Evidence
Surah 98: Al-Bayyinah

6595 quake, shaking, convulsion
6596 what has happened to her?
speaks out, recounts, relates
issue forth, proceed
scattered groups, cut off from one another
The (day of) clamor: What is the (day of) clamor? And what will explain to you what the (day of) clamor is? (It is) a day where on men will be like moths scattered about, And the mountains will be like carded wool. Then, he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) heavy, Will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction. But he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) light, - Will have his home in a (bottomless) pit. And what will explain to you what this is? (It is) a fire blazing fiercely!
The mutual rivalry for piling up (the good things of this world) diverts you (from the more serious things). Until you visit the graves. But nay, you soon shall know (the reality). Again, you soon shall know! Nay, were you to know with certainty of mind, (You would beware!). You shall certainly see Hell-fire! Again, you shall see it with certainty of sight! Then, shall you be questioned that day about the joy! (you indulged in!)

By the time, Verily Man is in loss. Except those who have faith, and do righteous deeds, and (join together) in the mutual enjoining of truth, and of patience and constancy.
Woe to every (kind of) sandal-monger and backbiter, Who piles up wealth and lays it by, Thinking that his wealth would make him last forever! By no means! He will be sure to be thrown into that which breaks to pieces. And what will explain to you that which breaks to pieces? (It is) the Fire of Allah kindled (to a blaze), That which does mount (right) to the hearts. It shall be made into a vault over them, In columns outstretched.

---

Surah 104: Al-Humazah

6623a every, all
6624 scandal-monger, slanderer
6625 backbiter, fault-finder, traducer
6625a gathered
6625b counted
6625c thinks
6625d that
6626 made him live forever
6626a nay
6626b verily, surely
6627 pv. be thrown, flung
6628 crushing (torment), which breaks (others) to pieces
6628a convey
6628b Ah, what will convey unto you
6628c what
6629 pp. kindled
6629a which

Surah 105: Al-Feel

6632a you have seen
6632b how
6632c dealt with
6632d owners, companions of the elephants
6634 the elephant
6634b brought (made)
Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the companions of the elephant? Did He not make their treacherous plan go astray? And (He) sent against them flight of birds, Striking them with stones of baked clay. Then did (He) make them like an empty field of stalks and straw (of which the corn has been eaten up).

For the familiarity of the Quraish, Their familiarity with the journeys by winter and summer, - Let them worship the Lord of this House, who provides them with food against hunger, And with security against fear (of danger).

The Quraish (Custodians of Ka'bah)

Surah 106: Quraish

6634a Quraish (name of a tribe)
6635 journey
6640 winter
6641 summer
6642 winter
6642a so they must worship
6642b this
6642c house (Kaabah)
6642d fed them against hunger
6642e fed them
6642f made them safe
6642g made them safe from fear

Neighborly Needs

Surah 107: Al-Ma'oon

6642h have (you)? did (you)?
6642i you observed
6642j belies
The Abundance

4a verily we
4b we have given
4c the abundance
4d therefore
4e im. pray
4f unto your Lord
4g im. sacrifice
4h [your enemy] who hated /

To you have we granted abundance.
Therefore to your Lord turn in prayer and
sacrifice. For he who hates you, he will be cut
off (from every good thing in this world and
Hereafter)

Those Who Reject Faith

6a Oh! Disbelievers
6b I worship
6c I do not worship
Say: O you who reject faith! I worship not that which you worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship, And I will not worship that which you have been wont to worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship. To you be your way, and to me mine.

When comes help of Allah, and victory, And crowds, Celebrate the praises of your Lord, and pray for His forgiveness. For He is oft-returning (in forgiveness).
Perish the hands of the father of flame! Perish he! No profit to him from all his wealth, and all his gains! Burnt soon will he be in a fire of blazing flame! His wife shall carry the (crackling) wood - as fuel! A twisted rope of palm-leaf fiber round her (own) neck!

Say: He is Allah, the One; Allah, the eternal, absolute; He begots not, nor is He begotten; And there is none like unto Him.
6670 I seek refuge
6670a to take refuge, to seek protection
6670b Lord, Sustainer
6671 daybreak, rising dawn
6671a evil
6671b which
6671c he created
6672 darkness
6672a when
6673 overspread, came
6674 fg. pl. blowers (sr.: ُنَفَّاتَانِ (نف تان))
6675 knots
6675a envier
6675b envies

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of the Dawn. From the mischief of created things; From the mischief of darkness as it overspreads; From the mischief of those who blow the knots; And from the mischief of the envious one as he practices envy.
Where Do I Go From Here?

Well! You can start studying the second main source of Islam, i.e., Hadith. There are plenty of Hadith collections available which contain the Arabic text alongside the English translation. You can start with any of them. By now, insha-Allah, you must have developed the capability to identify the meanings of new words in the translation.

And say: "O My Lord! Increase me in knowledge."
An excellent guide
to lead you to the understanding of the Qur'aan.

All you have to do is...
SPEND 5 to 10 MINUTES PER DAY
and insha-Allah
WITHIN ONE YEAR,
you will understand most of the Qur'aan.

Is that not an effort worth investing!

And Indeed, We have made Qur'aan easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)?
(Al-Qur'aan 54:17)

So, Make this book a part of your life.
Keep it on your desk and study it for a couple of minutes everyday until you are able to understand Qur'aan.